UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-Q

(Mark One)

☑ QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES **EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2016

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES **EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

Commission File Number 001-35299

ALKERMES PUBLIC LIMITED COMPANY

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Ireland

98-1007018

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

Connaught House 1 Burlington Road **Dublin 4, Ireland**

(Address of principal executive offices)

+ 353-1-772-8000

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days: Yes \boxtimes No \square

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files): Yes \boxtimes No \square

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting

company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer Exchange Act:	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Large accelerated filer $oxtimes$	Accelerated filer \square
Non-accelerated filer \square (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company \square
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defin	and in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act): Yes \square No \boxtimes
The number of the registrant's ordinary shares, \$0.01 par value, outstanding	ng as of October 24, 2016 was 151,970,482 shares.

ALKERMES PLC AND SUBSIDIARIES QUARTERLY REPORT ON FORM 10-Q FOR THE QUARTERLY PERIOD ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

		Page No.
	PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
<u>Item 1.</u>		
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets — September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015	5
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss — For the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015	6
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows — For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015	7
	Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	8
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	20
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	31
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	32
	<u>PART II - OTHER INFORMATION</u>	
<u>Item 1.</u>	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	32
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	34
Item 2.	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	34
Item 5.	Other Information	34
Item 6.	Exhibits	34
Signatures		35
Exhibit Inde	<u>ex</u>	36

Cautionary Note Concerning Forward-Looking Statements

This document contains and incorporates by reference "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. In some cases, these statements can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as "may," "will," "could," "should," "would," "expect," "anticipate," "continue," "believe," "plan," "estimate," "intend" or other similar words. These statements discuss future expectations, and contain projections of results of operations or of financial condition, or state trends and known uncertainties or other forward-looking information. Forward-looking statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q ("Form 10-Q") include, without limitation, statements regarding:

- our expectations regarding our financial performance, including revenues, expenses, gross margins, liquidity, capital
 expenditures and income taxes;
- our expectations regarding our products, including the development, regulatory (including expectations about regulatory filing, regulatory approval and regulatory timelines), therapeutic and commercial scope and potential of such products and the costs and expenses related thereto;
- our expectations regarding the initiation, timing and results of clinical trials of our products;
- our expectations regarding the competitive landscape, and changes therein, related to our products, including our development programs, and our industry generally;
- our expectations regarding the financial impact of currency exchange rate fluctuations and valuations;
- our expectations regarding future amortization of intangible assets;
- our expectations regarding our collaborations, licensing arrangements and other significant agreements with third
 parties relating to our products, including our development programs;
- our expectations regarding the impact of adoption of new accounting pronouncements;
- our expectations regarding near-term changes in the nature of our market risk exposures or in management's objectives and strategies with respect to managing such exposures;
- our ability to comply with restrictive covenants of our indebtedness and our ability to fund our debt service obligations;
- our expectations regarding future capital requirements and capital expenditures and our ability to finance our operations and capital requirements; and
- other factors discussed elsewhere in this Form 10-Q.

Actual results might differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements because these forward-looking statements are subject to risks, assumptions and uncertainties. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this Form 10-Q. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements concerning the matters addressed in this Form 10-Q and attributable to us or any person acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements contained or referred to in this section. Except as required by applicable law or regulation, we do not undertake any obligation to update publicly or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. In light of these risks, assumptions and uncertainties, the forward-looking events discussed in this Form 10-Q might not occur. For more information regarding the risks and uncertainties of our business, see "Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors" of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015 (the "Annual Report") and any subsequent reports filed with the United States ("U.S.") Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this Form 10-Q concerning the disorders targeted by our products and the markets in which we operate is based on information from various sources (including, without limitation, industry publications, medical and clinical journals and studies, surveys and forecasts and our internal research), on assumptions that we have made, which we believe are reasonable, based on those data and other similar sources and on our knowledge of the markets for our products. Our internal research has not been verified by any independent source, and we have not independently verified any third-party information. These projections, assumptions and estimates are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors" of our Annual Report. These and other factors could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed in this Form 10-Q.

Note Regarding Company and Product References

Alkermes plc (as used in this report, together with our subsidiaries, "Alkermes," the "Company," "us," "we" and "our") is a fully integrated, global biopharmaceutical company that applies its scientific expertise and proprietary technologies to research, develop and commercialize, both with partners and on its own, pharmaceutical products that are designed to address unmet medical needs of patients in major therapeutic areas. We have a diversified portfolio of marketed drug products and a clinical pipeline of products that address central nervous system ("CNS") disorders such as schizophrenia, depression, addiction and multiple sclerosis. Except as otherwise suggested by the context, references to "products" or "our products" in this Form 10-Q include our marketed products, marketed products using our proprietary technologies, our product candidates and product candidates using our proprietary technologies, and references to "licensees" are used interchangeably with references to "collaborative partners" and "partners."

Note Regarding Trademarks

We are the owner of various U.S. federal trademark registrations ("®") and other trademarks ("™"), including ARISTADA®, LinkeRx®, NanoCrystal®, SECA™ and VIVITROL®. The following are trademarks of the respective companies listed: AMPYRA® and FAMPYRA®—Acorda Therapeutics, Inc.; BYDUREON®—Amylin Pharmaceuticals, LLC; INVEGA SUSTENNA®, INVEGA TRINZA®, TREVICTA®, XEPLION®, and RISPERDAL CONSTA®—Johnson & Johnson (or its affiliate); RITALIN LA® and FOCALIN XR®—Novartis AG; TECFIDERA®—Biogen MA Inc.; and ZYPREXA®—Eli Lilly and Company. Other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this Form 10-Q are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this Form 10-Q are referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto.

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements:

ALKERMES PLC AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (unaudited)

(unaudicu)	September 30, 2016 December 3 (In thousands, except share and share amounts)			re and per
ASSETS				
CURRENT ASSETS:		202.220	4	101 100
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	202,239	\$	181,109
Investments—short-term		347,218		353,669
Receivables, net		177,446		155,487
Inventory		54,155		38,411
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	_	26,204	_	26,286
Total current assets		807,262		754,962
PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET		262,181		254,819
INTANGIBLE ASSETS—NET		333,550		379,186
INVESTMENTS—LONG-TERM		75,147		264,071
GOODWILL		92,873		92,873
CONTINGENT CONSIDERATION		58,400		55,300
DEFERRED TAX ASSETS		50,296		40,856
OTHER ASSETS		27,667		13,677
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	1,707,376	\$	1,855,744
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY		_		_
CURRENT LIABILITIES:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	185,716	\$	168,735
Long-term debt—short-term		3,000		65,737
Deferred revenue—short-term		1,524		1,735
Total current liabilities		190,240		236,207
LONG-TERM DEBT		282,576		284,207
OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES		17,206		13,080
DEFERRED REVENUE—LONG-TERM		7,660		7,975
Total liabilities		497,682		541,469
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 13) SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY:				
Preferred shares, par value, \$0.01 per share; 50,000,000 shares authorized; zero issued and outstanding at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015,				
respectively		_		_
Ordinary shares, par value, \$0.01 per share; 450,000,000 shares authorized; 153,451,571 and 152,128,941 shares issued; 151,805,300 and 150,700,989 shares outstanding at September 30, 2016, and December 31, 2015, respectively		1,531		1,518
Treasury shares, at cost (1,646,271 and 1,427,952 shares at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively)		(67,255)		(58,661)
Additional paid-in capital		2,205,028		2,114,711
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(2,808)		(3,795)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss Accumulated deficit		(926,802)		(739,498)
Total shareholders' equity		1,209,694		1,314,275
• •	¢.	1,707,376	\$	1,855,744
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$	1,/0/,5/0	Ф	1,000,744

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

ALKERMES PLC AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (unaudited)

	Three Moi Septem	nths Ended lber 30.	Nine Mon Septem	ths Ended her 30.			
	2016	2015	2016	2015			
REVENUES:	(In thousands, except per share amounts)						
Manufacturing and royalty revenues	\$ 110,250	\$ 114,072	\$ 353,444	\$ 355,978			
Product sales, net	69,802	37,903	176,695	106,212			
Research and development revenue	189	678	2,042	3,047			
Total revenues	180,241	152,653	532,181	465,237			
EXPENSES:							
Cost of goods manufactured and sold (exclusive of							
amortization of acquired intangible assets shown below)	35,456	33,806	97,165	104,198			
Research and development	99,444	92,558	297,523	250,718			
Selling, general and administrative	91,145	89,497	276,985	224,086			
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	15,323	14,207	45,636	43,479			
Total expenses	241,368	230,068	717,309	622,481			
OPERATING LOSS	(61,127)	(77,415)	(185,128)	(157,244)			
OTHER (EXPENSE) INCOME, NET:							
Interest income	912	865	2,917	2,320			
Interest expense	(3,375)	(3,325)	(9,993)	(9,928)			
Change in the fair value of contingent consideration	(1,000)	1,200	3,100	2,700			
Gain on the Gainesville Transaction	_	26	_	9,937			
Other (expense) income, net	(752)	629	(970)	1,003			
Total other (expense) income, net	(4,215)	(605)	(4,946)	6,032			
LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	(65,342)	(78,020)	(190,074)	(151,212)			
(BENEFIT) PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES	(2,655)	2,995	(2,771)	6,569			
NET LOSS	\$ (62,687)	\$ (81,015)	\$ (187,303)	\$ (157,781)			
LOSS PER COMMON SHARE:							
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.41)	\$ (0.54)	\$ (1.24)	\$ (1.06)			
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF COMMON SHARES							
OUTSTANDING:			.=				
Basic and diluted	151,652	149,512	151,261	148,828			
COMPREHENSIVE LOSS:	. (60.607)	(04.045)	(407 202)	(455 504)			
Net loss	\$ (62,687)	\$ (81,015)	\$ (187,303)	\$ (157,781)			
Holding (loss) gains, net of a tax (benefit) provision of \$(129), \$(5), \$445 and \$165, respectively	(261)	14	988	424			
COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	\$ (62,948)	\$ (81,001)	\$ (186,315)	\$ (157,357)			
COMILITEMOLAE FOOO	ψ (02,5 +0)	ψ (01,001)	ψ (100,010)	ψ (107,007)			

 $The \ accompanying \ notes \ are \ an \ integral \ part \ of \ these \ unaudited \ condensed \ consolidated \ financial \ statements.$

ALKERMES PLC AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended September 30,			ded
	2016 201			2015
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		(In tho	usands)
Net loss	\$ ((187,303)	\$	(157,781)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash flows from operating activities:	Ψ,	(==:,==)	Ψ	(==: ,: ==)
Depreciation and amortization		69,605		63,815
Share-based compensation expense		74,613		74,473
Deferred income taxes		(12,545)		(35,073)
Excess tax benefit from share-based compensation		(5,118)		(32,817)
Gain on the Gainesville Transaction		_		(9,937)
Change in the fair value of contingent consideration		(3,100)		(2,700)
Other non-cash charges		1,901		(520)
Changes in assets and liabilities:		(24.000)		(4.055)
Receivables		(21,960)		(1,955)
Inventory, prepaid expenses and other assets		(18,266)		13,542
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		26,833		46,291
Deferred revenue		(526)		(1,172)
Other long-term liabilities		4,506	_	1,059
Cash flows used in operating activities	_	(71,360)	_	(42,775)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		(33,787)		(26.720)
Additions of property, plant and equipment		100		(36,729)
Proceeds from the sale of equipment		(15,000)		101
Investment in Reset Therapeutics, Inc.		(13,000)		50,267
Net proceeds from the Gainesville Transaction		(296,712)		(350,157)
Purchases of investments		493,520		335,169
Sales and maturities of investments		148,121		
Cash flows provided by (used in) investing activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		140,121	_	(1,269)
Proceeds from the issuance of ordinary shares under share-based compensation				
arrangements		12,746		31,633
Excess tax benefit from share-based compensation		5,118		32,817
Employee taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards		(8,432)		(17,065)
Principal payments of long-term debt		(65,063)		(5,064)
Cash flows (used in) provided by financing activities		(55,631)		42,321
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		21,130		(1,723)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS—Beginning of period		181,109		224,064
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS—End of period	\$	202,239	\$	222,341
SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURE:	_		_	
Non-cash investing and financing activities:				
Purchased capital expenditures included in accounts payable and accrued	ď	3,642	ď	2,409
expenses Fair value of a variante received as port of the Cainesville Transaction	\$ \$	3,042	\$ \$	2,409
Fair value of warrants received as part of the Gainesville Transaction Fair value of contingent consideration received as part of the Gainesville	Э	<u>—</u>	Þ	ک,12J
Transaction	\$	_	\$	57,600

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

1. THE COMPANY

Alkermes plc is a fully integrated, global biopharmaceutical company that applies its scientific expertise and proprietary technologies to research, develop and commercialize, both with partners and on its own, pharmaceutical products that are designed to address unmet medical needs of patients in major therapeutic areas. Alkermes has a diversified portfolio of marketed drug products and a clinical pipeline of products that address CNS disorders such as schizophrenia, depression, addiction and multiple sclerosis. Headquartered in Dublin, Ireland, Alkermes has a research and development ("R&D") center in Waltham, Massachusetts; an R&D and manufacturing facility in Athlone, Ireland; and a manufacturing facility in Wilmington, Ohio.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 are unaudited and have been prepared on a basis substantially consistent with the audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2015. The year-end condensed consolidated balance sheet data, which is presented for comparative purposes, was derived from audited financial statements, but does not include all disclosures required by accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (commonly referred to as "GAAP"). In the opinion of management, the condensed consolidated financial statements include all adjustments, which are of a normal recurring nature, that are necessary to state fairly the results of operations for the reported periods.

These financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto of Alkermes, which are contained in the Company's Annual Report that has been filed with the SEC. The results of the Company's operations for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of the results of the Company's operations for any other interim period or for a full fiscal year.

Principles of Consolidation

The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Alkermes plc and its wholly owned subsidiaries as disclosed in Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, within the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" accompanying its Annual Report. Intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that may affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates and judgments and methodologies, including those related to revenue recognition and related allowances, its collaborative relationships, clinical trial expenses, the valuation of inventory, impairment and amortization of intangibles and long-lived assets, share-based compensation, income taxes including the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, valuation of contingent consideration, valuation of investments and litigation. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Segment Information

The Company operates as one business segment, which is the business of developing, manufacturing and commercializing medicines. The Company's chief decision maker, the Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, reviews the Company's operating results on an aggregate basis and manages the Company's operations as a single operating unit

Income Taxes

The Company's income tax (benefit) provision in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 relates primarily to U.S. federal and state taxes on income. The Company records a deferred tax asset or liability based on the difference between the financial statement and tax basis of its assets and liabilities, as measured by enacted jurisdictional tax rates assumed to be in effect when these differences reverse. At September 30, 2016, the Company maintained a valuation allowance against certain of its U.S. and foreign deferred tax assets. The Company evaluates, at each reporting period, the need for a valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets on a jurisdiction by jurisdiction basis.

New Accounting Pronouncements

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") or other standard-setting bodies that are adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. Unless otherwise discussed, the Company believes that the impact of recently issued standards that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on its financial position or results of operations upon adoption.

In May 2014, the FASB issued guidance that outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The guidance is based on the principle that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgments and changes in judgments and assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract. Entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach for the adoption of the new standard. This guidance becomes effective for the Company in its year ending December 31, 2018, and the Company could early adopt the standard for its year ending December 31, 2017. The Company is currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2014, the FASB issued guidance that clarifies the accounting for share-based payments when the terms of an award provide that a performance target could be achieved after the requisite service period. Existing GAAP does not contain explicit guidance on how to account for these share-based payments. The new guidance requires that a performance target that affects vesting and that could be achieved after the requisite service period be treated as a performance condition. Entities have the option of prospectively applying the guidance to awards granted or modified after the effective date or retrospectively applying the guidance to all awards with performance targets that are outstanding as of the beginning of the earliest annual period presented in the financial statements. The Company adopted this guidance on January 1, 2016, and this guidance does not have an impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2015, the FASB issued guidance that simplifies income statement presentation by eliminating the concept of extraordinary items. The Company adopted this guidance on January 1, 2016, and this guidance does not have an impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued guidance that enhances the reporting model for financial instruments through addressing certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial instruments. The amendments in this update include: requiring equity securities to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized through the income statement; simplifying the impairment assessment of equity instruments without readily determinable fair values by requiring a qualitative assessment to identify impairment; eliminating the requirement to disclose the fair value of financial instruments measured at amortized cost for entities that are not public business entities; eliminating the requirement for public business entities to disclose the method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value that is required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost on the balance sheet; requiring public business entities to use the exit price notion when measuring the fair value of financial instruments for disclosure purposes; requiring an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure the liability at fair value in accordance with the fair value option for financial instruments;

requiring separate presentation of financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial asset; and clarifying that an entity should evaluate the need for a valuation allowance on a deferred tax asset related to available-for-sale securities in combination with the entity's other deferred tax assets. This guidance becomes effective for the Company in its year ending December 31, 2018, and the Company is currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued guidance to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. The main difference between previous GAAP and this guidance is the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous GAAP. This guidance becomes effective for the Company in its year ending December 31, 2019, and the Company is currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued guidance as part of its simplification initiative to eliminate the requirement to retroactively adopt the equity method of accounting when an investment qualifies for the use of the equity method as a result of an increase in the level of ownership interest or degree of influence. This guidance becomes effective for the Company in its year ending December 31, 2017, and the Company does not currently expect this guidance to have an impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued guidance as part of its simplification initiative that involves several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions. The amendments in this update established that: all excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies be recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the income statement; excess tax benefits be classified as an operating activity in the statement of cash flows; the entity make an entity-wide accounting policy election to either estimate the number of awards that are expected to vest, which is current GAAP, or account for forfeitures as they occur; the threshold to qualify for equity classification permits withholding up to the maximum statutory tax rates in the applicable jurisdictions; and cash paid by an employer when directly withholding shares for tax-withholding purposes be classified as a financing activity in the statement of cash flows. This guidance becomes effective for the Company in its year ending December 31, 2017, and the Company is currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued guidance to address diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. This guidance becomes effective for the Company in its year ending December 31, 2018, and the Company is currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

3. DIVESTITURE

On March 7, 2015, the Company entered into a definitive agreement to sell its Gainesville, GA facility, the related manufacturing and royalty revenue associated with certain products manufactured at the facility, and the rights to IV/IM and other parenteral forms of Meloxicam and certain intellectual property related to IV/IM and parenteral forms of Meloxicam (the "Gainesville Transaction") to Recro Pharma, Inc. ("Recro") and Recro Pharma LLC (together with Recro, the "Purchasers"). The sale was completed on April 10, 2015 and, under the terms of the agreement, Recro paid the Company \$54.0 million in cash and issued to the Company warrants to purchase an aggregate of 350,000 shares of Recro common stock at a per share exercise price of \$19.46, which was two times the closing price of Recro's common stock on the day prior to closing. The Company is also eligible to receive low double-digit royalties on net sales of IV/IM and parenteral forms of Meloxicam any other product with the same active ingredient as Meloxicam IV/IM that is discovered or identified using certain of the Company's intellectual property to which Recro was provided a right of use, through license or transfer, pursuant to the Gainesville Transaction (together, the "Meloxicam Products") and up to \$120.0 million in milestone payments upon the achievement of certain regulatory and sales milestones related to the Meloxicam Products.

The gain on the Gainesville Transaction was determined as follows:

		pril 10, 2015 n thousands)
Sales Proceeds:	·	
Cash	\$	54,010
Fair value of warrants		2,123
Fair value of contingent consideration		57,600
Total consideration received	\$	113,733
Less net assets sold		(101,373)
Less transaction costs		(2,724)
Gain on the Gainesville Transaction	\$	9,636

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, the Gainesville, GA facility and associated intellectual property ("IP") generated income before income taxes of none and \$4.5 million, respectively. The Company recorded the initial gain on the Gainesville Transaction in the three months ended June 30, 2015 and made adjustments in the third and fourth quarters of 2015 to record additional transaction costs. The Company determined that the sale of assets in connection with the Gainesville Transaction did not constitute a strategic shift and that it did not and will not have a major effect on its operations and financial results. Accordingly, the operations from the Gainesville Transaction are not reported in discontinued operations.

The Company determined the value of the Gainesville Transaction's contingent consideration using the following valuation approaches:

- The fair value of the two regulatory milestones was estimated based on applying the likelihood of achieving the regulatory milestone and applying a discount rate from the expected time the milestone occurs to the balance sheet date. The Company expects the regulatory milestone events to occur within the next one and two years, respectively, and used a discount rate of 3.2% and 4.1%, respectively, for each of these events.
- To estimate the fair value of future royalties on net sales of the Meloxicam Products, the Company assessed the likelihood of the Meloxicam Products being approved for sale and estimated the expected future sales given approval and IP protection. The Company then discounted these expected payments using a discount rate of 17.0%, which the Company believes captures a market participant's view of the risk associated with the expected payments.
- The sales milestones were determined through the use of a real options approach, where net sales are simulated in a risk-neutral world. To employ this methodology, the Company used a risk-adjusted expected growth rate based on its assessments of expected growth in net sales of the approved Meloxicam Products, adjusted by an appropriate factor capturing their respective correlation with the market. A resulting expected (probability-weighted) milestone payment was then discounted at a cost of debt plus an alpha, which ranged from 10.8% to 12.2%.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, the Company determined that the value of the Gainesville Transaction's contingent consideration increased due primarily to a shorter time to payment on the milestones and royalties included in the contingent consideration, although the value did decrease during the three months ended September 30, 2016 due to a change in the planned timing of the New Drug Application ("NDA") submission for Meloxicam. These changes were recorded as "Change in the fair value of contingent consideration" in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The warrants the Company received to purchase 350,000 shares of Recro common stock have a fair value of \$1.5 million at September 30, 2016 and are being recorded within "Other assets" in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. The Company used a Black-Scholes model with the following assumptions to determine the fair value of these warrants at September 30, 2016:

Closing stock price at September 30, 2016	\$ 8.84
Warrant strike price	\$ 19.46
Expected term (years)	5.52
Risk-free rate	1.26 %
Volatility	77.4 %

An increase in the fair value of the warrants of \$0.2 million and a decrease in the fair value of the warrants of \$0.3 million during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, respectively, was recorded within "Other (expense) income, net" in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value of the warrants decreased by \$0.3 million in the three months ended September 30, 2015 and increased by \$0.6 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

4. INVESTMENTS

Investments consisted of the following:

investments consisted of the following.	Amortized	Gross Unrealized		Estimated
	Cost	Gains Losses		Fair Value
September 30, 2016		(In thou		
Short-term investments:				
Available-for-sale securities:				
U.S. government and agency debt securities	\$ 193,228	\$ 219		\$ 193,446
Corporate debt securities	142,692	108	(41)	142,759
International government agency debt securities	10,998	16	(1)	11,013
Total short-term investments	346,918	343	(43)	347,218
Long-term investments:				
Available-for-sale securities:	F7 F70		(01)	F7 407
U.S. government and agency debt securities	57,578	_	(81)	57,497
Corporate debt securities	8,774		(13)	8,761
International government agency debt securities	5,515		(8)	5,507
** 11	71,867		(102)	71,765
Held-to-maturity securities:	1,667			1 667
Fixed term deposit account	,	_	_	1,667
Certificates of deposit	1,715	<u> </u>		1,715
	3,382		(100)	3,382
Total long-term investments	75,249		(102)	75,147
Total investments	\$ 422,167	\$ 343	\$ (145)	\$ 422,365
December 31, 2015				
Short-term investments:				
Available-for-sale securities:	==			
Corporate debt securities	\$ 175,098			\$ 174,939
U.S. government and agency debt securities	141,789	51	(104)	141,736
International government agency debt securities	37,070		(76)	36,994
Total short-term investments	353,957	71	(359)	353,669
Long-term investments:				
Available-for-sale securities:	211,216		(764)	210,452
U.S. government and agency debt securities	38,381		(111)	38,270
Corporate debt securities	12,039	_	(71)	11,968
International government agency debt securities	261,636			
Hold to maturity cocurities:	201,030		(946)	260,690
Held-to-maturity securities:	1,666			1,666
Fixed term deposit account Certificates of deposit	1,715		_	1,715
Certificates of deposit	3,381	_		3,381
m - 11	265,017		(0.46)	
Total long-term investments		<u> </u>	(946)	264,071
Total investments (1) Losses represent marketable securities that were in loss processes and the securities of the secu	\$ 618,974		\$ (1,305)	\$ 017,740

Losses represent marketable securities that were in loss positions for less than one year. (1)

The proceeds from the sales and maturities of marketable securities, which were primarily reinvested and resulted in realized gains and losses, were as follows:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,						
(In thousands)	2016		2015				
Proceeds from the sales and maturities of marketable securities	\$ 493,520	\$	335,169				
Realized gains	\$ 124	\$	109				
Realized losses	\$ 28	\$	3				

The Company's available-for-sale and held-to-maturity securities at September 30, 2016 had contractual maturities in the following periods:

	Available	e-for-sale	Held-to-	maturity
(In thousands)	Amortized Cost			Estimated Fair Value
Within 1 year	\$ 253,081	\$ 253,156	\$ 1,715	\$ 1,715
After 1 year through 5 years	165,704	165,827	1,667	1,667
Total	\$ 418,785	\$ 418,983	\$ 3,382	\$ 3,382

At September 30, 2016, the Company believed that the unrealized losses on its available-for-sale investments were temporary. The investments with unrealized losses consisted primarily of corporate debt securities. In making the determination that the decline in fair value of these securities was temporary, the Company considered various factors, including, but not limited to: the length of time each security was in an unrealized loss position; the extent to which fair value was less than cost; financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuers; and the Company's intent not to sell these securities and the assessment that it is more likely than not that the Company would not be required to sell these securities before the recovery of their amortized cost basis.

In February 2016, the Company entered into a collaboration and license option agreement with Reset Therapeutics, Inc. ("Reset"). The Company made an upfront, non-refundable payment of \$10.0 million in partial consideration of the grant to the Company of the rights and licenses included in such agreement, which was included in R&D expense in the three months ended March 31, 2016, and simultaneously made a \$15.0 million investment in exchange for shares of Reset's Series B Preferred Stock. The Company is accounting for its investment in Reset under the equity method based on its percentage of ownership, its seat on the board of directors and its belief that it can exert significant influence over the operating and financial policies of Reset. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, the Company recorded a reduction in its investment in Reset of \$0.7 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, which represents the company's proportional share of Reset's net loss for the period. The Company's \$14.0 million investment at September 30, 2016 is included within "Other assets" in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

In May 2014, the Company entered into an agreement whereby it is committed to provide up to €7.4 million to a partnership, Fountain Healthcare Partners II, L.P. of Ireland ("Fountain"), which was created to carry on the business of investing exclusively in companies and businesses engaged in the healthcare, pharmaceutical and life sciences sectors. The Company's commitment represents approximately 7% of the partnership's total funding, and the Company is accounting for its investment in Fountain under the equity method. At September 30, 2016, the Company had made payments of, and its investment is equal to, \$2.3 million (€1.8 million), which is included within "Other assets" in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, the Company recorded a reduction in its investment in Fountain of \$0.3 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, which represents the Company's proportional share of Fountain's net loss for the period.

5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The following table presents information about the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation techniques the Company utilized to determine such fair value:

(In thousands)	Sep	tember 30, 2016	I	evel 1	Lev	el 2	Le	vel 3
Assets:								
Cash equivalents	\$	1,667	\$	1,667	\$	_	\$	_
U.S. government and agency debt securities		250,943	1	40,276	110),667		_
Corporate debt securities		151,520			151	1,520		_
International government agency debt securities		16,520			16	5,520		
Contingent consideration		58,400				_	58	3,400
Common stock warrants		1,545				_	1	1,545
Total	\$	480,595	\$ 1	41,943	\$ 278	3,707	\$ 59	9,945
	Dec	ember 31, 2015	L	evel 1	Lev	el 2	Le	vel 3
Assets:	Dec		L	evel 1	Lev	el 2	Le	vel 3
Assets: Cash equivalents	Dec		\$	evel 1 1,666	Lev \$	el 2	<u>Le</u> *	vel 3
		2015	\$		\$	el 2 7,732		vel 3
Cash equivalents		1,666	\$	1,666	\$ 137			vel 3
Cash equivalents U.S. government and agency debt securities		1,666 352,188	\$	1,666	\$ 137 213	 7,732		
Cash equivalents U.S. government and agency debt securities Corporate debt securities		1,666 352,188 213,209	\$	1,666	\$ 137 213		\$	vel 3 — — — — 5,300
Cash equivalents U.S. government and agency debt securities Corporate debt securities International government agency debt securities		1,666 352,188 213,209 48,962	\$	1,666	\$ 137 213		\$ 55	

The Company transfers its financial assets and liabilities, measured at fair value on a recurring basis, between the fair value hierarchies at the end of each reporting period. There were no transfers of any securities between the fair value hierarchies during the nine months ended September 30, 2016.

The Company's investments in U.S. government and agency debt securities, international government agency debt securities and corporate debt securities classified as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy were initially valued at the transaction price and subsequently valued, at the end of each reporting period, utilizing market-observable data. The market-observable data included reportable trades, benchmark yields, credit spreads, broker/dealer quotes, bids, offers, current spot rates and other industry and economic events. The Company validated the prices developed using the market-observable data by obtaining market values from other pricing sources, analyzing pricing data in certain instances and confirming that the relevant markets are active.

The following table is a rollforward of the fair value of the Company's assets whose fair values were determined using Level 3 inputs at September 30, 2016:

(In thousands)	Fa	air Value
Balance, January 1, 2016	\$	57,121
Change in the fair value of contingent consideration		3,100
Decrease in the fair value of warrants		(276)
Balance, September 30, 2016	\$	59,945

The carrying amounts reflected in the condensed consolidated balance sheets for cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, other current assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximated fair value due to their short-term nature. The fair value of the remaining financial instruments not currently recognized at fair value on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets consisted of the \$300.0 million, seven-year term loan bearing interest at LIBOR plus 2.75% with a LIBOR floor of 0.75% ("Term Loan B-1") and the \$75.0 million, four-year term loan bearing interest at LIBOR plus 2.75%, with no LIBOR floor ("Term Loan B-2" and together with Term Loan B-1, the "Term Loan Facility"). In September 2016, Term Loan B-2 matured and the Company repaid the outstanding principal balance in its

entirety. The estimated fair value of Term-Loan B-1, which was based on quoted market price indications (Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy) and which may not be representative of the actual value that could have been or will be realized in the future, was as follows at September 30, 2016:

(In thousands)	Carrying Value	Estimated Fair Value
Term Loan B-1	\$ 285,576	\$ 287,761

6. INVENTORY

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method. Inventory consisted of the following:

	September 30,	De	cember 31,
(In thousands)	2016		2015
Raw materials	\$ 18,159	\$	16,445
Work in process	16,634		12,423
Finished goods ⁽¹⁾	19,362		9,543
Total inventory	\$ 54,155	\$	38,411

⁽¹⁾ At September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the Company had \$8.0 million and \$3.0 million, respectively, of finished goods inventory located at its third-party warehouse and shipping service provider.

7. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment consisted of the following:

(In thousands)	Sep	otember 30, 2016	De	cember 31, 2015
Land	\$	5,913	\$	5,913
Building and improvements		152,686		136,797
Furniture, fixture and equipment		244,740		218,718
Leasehold improvements		19,171		16,597
Construction in progress		37,968		51,542
Subtotal		460,478		429,567
Less: accumulated depreciation		(198,297)		(174,748)
Total property, plant and equipment, net	\$	262,181	\$	254,819

8. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Goodwill and intangible assets consisted of the following:

			ed 16	
(In thousands)	Weighted Amortizable Life (Years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Goodwill		\$ 92,873	<u>\$</u>	\$ 92,873
Finite-lived intangible assets:				
Collaboration agreements	12	\$ 465,590	\$ (205,725)	\$ 259,865
NanoCrystal technology	13	74,600	(22,853)	51,747
OCR technologies	12	42,560	(20,622)	21,938
Total		\$ 582,750	\$ (249,200)	\$ 333,550

Based on the Company's most recent analysis, amortization of intangible assets included within its condensed consolidated balance sheet at September 30, 2016 is expected to be approximately \$60.0 million, \$60.0 million, \$60.0

million, \$55.0 million and \$50.0 million in the years ending December 31, 2016 through 2020, respectively. Although the Company believes such available information and assumptions are reasonable, given the inherent risks and uncertainties underlying its expectations regarding such future revenues, there is the potential for the Company's actual results to vary significantly from such expectations. If revenues are projected to change, the related amortization of the intangible assets will change in proportion to the change in revenues.

On January 21, 2016, following the Company's press release regarding its ALKS 5461 development program, the Company's stock price declined by 44% from the previous day's closing price, which the Company considered to be an impairment triggering event. To determine if its goodwill was impaired, the Company assessed qualitative factors to determine whether it was necessary to perform the two-step impairment test. Based on the weight of all available evidence, the Company determined that the fair value of its reporting unit more-likely-than-not exceeded its carrying value.

9. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses consisted of the following:

(In thousands)	Se	September 30, 2016		cember 31, 2015
Accounts payable	\$	43,824	\$	37,401
Accrued compensation		38,490		40,371
Accrued sales discounts, allowances and reserves		51,845		28,449
Accrued taxes		766		1,195
Accrued other		50,791		61,319
Total accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	185,716	\$	168,735

10. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

(In thousands)	Sej	ptember 30, 2016	De	cember 31, 2015
Term Loan B-1, due September 25, 2019	\$	285,576	\$	287,207
Term Loan B-2, due September 25, 2016				62,737
Total		285,576		349,944
Less: current portion		(3,000)		(65,737)
Long-term debt	\$	282,576	\$	284,207

In September 2016, Term Loan B-2 matured and the Company repaid the outstanding principal balance of \$60.9 million in its entirety.

In October 2016, the Company amended Term Loan B-1, pursuant to which, among other things, the due date of Term Loan B-1 was extended from September 25, 2019 to September 25, 2021 (the "Refinancing"). The Refinancing involved multiple lenders who were considered members of a loan syndicate. In determining whether the Refinancing is to be accounted for as a debt extinguishment or a debt modification, the Company will consider whether creditors remained the same or changed and whether the changes in debt terms are substantial. A change in the debt terms is considered to be substantial if the present value of the remaining cash flows under the new terms of Term Loan B-1 are at least 10% different from the present value of the remaining cash flows under the original terms of Term Loan B-1 (commonly referred to as the "10% Test"). The Company will perform a separate 10% Test for each individual creditor participating in the loan syndication. The loans of any creditors no longer participating in the loan syndication will be accounted for as a debt extinguishment.

11. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

Share-based compensation expense consisted of the following:

		nths Ended iber 30,	Nine Months Ended September 30,
(In thousands)	2016	2015	2016 2015
Cost of goods manufactured and sold	\$ 2,151	\$ 4,311	\$ 6,693 \$ 6,806
Research and development	6,032	9,028	18,830 18,951
Selling, general and administrative	15,543	21,928	49,090 48,716
Total share-based compensation expense	\$ 23,726	\$ 35,267	\$ 74,613 \$ 74,473

At September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, \$1.3 million and \$1.1 million, respectively, of share-based compensation cost was capitalized and recorded as "Inventory" in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

12. LOSS PER SHARE

Basic loss per ordinary share is calculated based upon net loss available to holders of ordinary shares divided by the weighted average number of shares outstanding. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, as the Company was in a net loss position, the diluted loss per share does not assume conversion or exercise of stock options and awards as they would have an anti-dilutive effect on loss per share.

The following potential ordinary equivalent shares have not been included in the net loss per ordinary share calculation because the effect would have been anti-dilutive:

	Three Mon Septeml		Nine Mon Septeml	
(In thousands)	2016	2015	2016	2015
Stock options	9,203	9,539	10,507	9,110
Restricted stock units	1,298	1,482	1,247	1,838
Total	10,501	11,021	11,754	10,948

13. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

From time to time, the Company may be subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business. On a quarterly basis, the Company reviews the status of each significant matter and assesses its potential financial exposure. If the potential loss from any claim, asserted or unasserted, or legal proceeding is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated, the Company would accrue a liability for the estimated loss. Because of uncertainties related to claims and litigation, accruals are based on the Company's best estimates based on available information. On a periodic basis, as additional information becomes available, or based on specific events such as the outcome of litigation or settlement of claims, the Company may reassess the potential liability related to these matters and may revise these estimates, which could result in material adverse adjustments to the Company's operating results. At September 30, 2016, there are no potential losses from claims, asserted or unasserted, or legal proceedings the Company feels are probable of occurring.

ARISTADA

On July 13, 2015, Otsuka Pharmaceutical Development & Commercialization, Inc. ("Otsuka PD&C") filed a Citizen Petition with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") which requested that the FDA refuse to approve the NDA for ARISTADA or delay approval of such NDA until the exclusivity rights covering long-acting aripiprazole expire in December 2017. The FDA approved ARISTADA on October 5, 2015 and, concurrent with such approval, denied Otsuka PD&C's Citizen Petition.

On October 15, 2015, Otsuka Pharm. Co., Otsuka PD&C, and Otsuka America Pharmaceutical, Inc. (collectively, "Otsuka") filed an action for declaratory and injunctive relief with the United States District Court for the District of Columbia (the "DC Court") against Sylvia Mathews Burwell, Secretary, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; Dr. Stephen Ostroff, Acting Commissioner, FDA; and the FDA, requesting that the DC Court (a) expedite the legal proceedings; (b) declare that the FDA's denial of Otsuka's claimed exclusivity rights and approval of the ARISTADA NDA were arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, and otherwise not in accordance with law; (c) vacate FDA's approval of the ARISTADA NDA and vacate any FDA decisions or actions underlying or supporting or predicated upon that approval; (d) declare that Otsuka's claimed exclusivity rights preclude FDA from granting approval of the Alkermes NDA until the expiration of such exclusivity rights in December 2017; and (e) grant any and all other, further, and additional relief, including all necessary and appropriate protective preliminary, interim, or permanent relief, as the nature of the cause may require, including all necessary and appropriate declarations of rights and injunctive relief. The Company successfully intervened in, and received the DC Court's approval to become a party to, this action.

On July 28, 2016, the DC Court issued an unambiguous opinion in favor of Alkermes and the FDA, affirming in all respects FDA's decision to approve ARISTADA for the treatment of schizophrenia, and denying the action filed by Otsuka for declaratory and injunctive relief. Otsuka has filed an appeal of the DC Court's decision with the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit ("DC Circuit") asking the DC Circuit to reverse the DC Court's decision, vacate FDA's approval of the ARISTADA NDA and remand the case to the DC Court for consideration of any appropriate equitable remedy for Otsuka's lost exclusivity. The DC Circuit has scheduled this appellate hearing for December 12, 2016. The Company believes Otsuka's action is without merit and will continue to vigorously defend ARISTADA against such action. For information about risks relating to this action, see "Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors" in the Company's Annual Report and specifically the section entitled "Citizen Petitions and other actions filed with, or litigation against, the FDA or other regulatory agencies or litigation against Alkermes may negatively impact the approval of our products and our business."

AMPYRA

AMPYRA ANDA Litigation

Ten separate Paragraph IV Certification Notices have been submitted to us and/or the Company's licensee Acorda Therapeutics, Inc. ("Acorda") from Accord Healthcare, Inc. ("Accord"): Actavis Laboratories FL, Inc. ("Actavis"): Alkem Laboratories Ltd. ("Alkem"); Apotex, Inc.; Aurobindo Pharma Ltd. ("Aurobindo"); Mylan Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Mylan"); Par Pharmaceutical, Inc. ("Par"); Roxane Laboratories, Inc.; Sun Pharmaceutical Industries Limited and Sun Pharmaceuticals Industries Inc. (collectively, "Sun"); and Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc., advising that each of these companies had submitted an Abbreviated New Drug Application ("ANDA") to the FDA seeking marketing approval for generic versions of AMPYRA (dalfampridine) Extended Release Tablets, 10 mg. The ANDA filers have challenged the validity of the Orange Book-listed patents for AMPYRA, and they have also asserted that their generic versions do not infringe certain claims of these patents. In response, the Company and/or Acorda filed lawsuits against the ANDA filers in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware (the "Delaware Court") asserting infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 5,540,938 (which the Company owns), 8,663,685; 8,440,703; 8,354,437 and 8,007,826 (which are owned by Acorda). Requested judicial remedies include recovery of litigation costs and injunctive relief. Lawsuits with eight of the ANDA filers have been consolidated into a single case. The Delaware Court held a bench trial that concluded on September 23, 2016. Mylan is challenging the jurisdiction of the Delaware Court with respect to the Delaware action. Due to Mylan's motion to dismiss, the Company, together with Acorda, also filed another patent infringement suit against Mylan in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of West Virginia asserting the same U.S. patents and requesting the same judicial relief as in the Delaware action. In March 2016, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (the "Federal Circuit") upheld the Delaware Court's ruling that the litigation against Mylan can continue in the Delaware Court. In June 2016, the Federal Circuit denied Mylan's request for a rehearing to reconsider its previous ruling. Mylan has appealed the Federal Circuit's decision to the Supreme Court of the U.S. All lawsuits were filed within 45 days from the date of receipt of each of the Paragraph IV Certification Notices. As a result, a 30-month statutory stay of approval period applies to each of the ANDAs under the U.S. Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (the "Hatch-Waxman Act"). The 30-month stay starts from January 22, 2015, which is the end of the new

chemical entity exclusivity period for AMPYRA. This stay restricts the FDA from approving the ANDAs until July 2017 at the earliest, unless a Federal district court issues a decision adverse to all of the asserted Orange Book-listed patents prior to that date. Such FDA approval would permit the ANDA filers to market generic versions of AMPYRA (dalfampridine) Extended Release Tablets, 10 mg.

The Company and/or Acorda has entered into a settlement agreement with each of Accord, Actavis, Alkem, Aurobindo, Par and Sun (collectively, the "Settling ANDA Filers") to resolve the patent litigation that the Company and/or Acorda brought against the Settling ANDA Filers in the Delaware Court as described above. As a result of the settlement agreements, the Settling ANDA Filers will be permitted to market a generic version of AMPYRA in the U.S. at a specified date in 2027, or potentially earlier under certain circumstances. The parties have submitted their respective settlement agreements to the Federal Trade Commission and the Department of Justice, as required by federal law. The settlements with the Settling ANDA Filers do not resolve pending patent litigation that the Company and Acorda brought against the other ANDA filers, as described above.

The Company intends to vigorously enforce its intellectual property rights. For information about risks relating to the AMPYRA Paragraph IV litigations and other proceedings see "Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors" in the Company's Annual Report and specifically the section entitled "We face claims against our intellectual property rights and competition from generic drug manufacturers."

AMPYRA IPR Proceedings

A hedge fund (acting with affiliated entities and individuals and proceeding under the name of the Coalition for Affordable Drugs) has filed inter partes review ("IPR") petitions with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (the "USPTO"), challenging U.S. Patent Nos. 8,663,685; 8,440,703; 8,354,437 and 8,007,826 (which are owned by Acorda). In March 2016, the USPTO's Patent Trials and Appeal Board instituted the IPR. A ruling on the IPR petitions is expected within one year of the IPR's institution. The challenged patents are four of the five AMPYRA Orange-Book listed patents. The 30-month statutory stay period based on patent infringement suits filed by us and Acorda against ANDA filers is not impacted by these filings, and remains in effect.

BYDUREON, RISPERDAL CONSTA AND VIVITROL IPR Proceedings

On June 3, 2016, the USPTO accepted two separate IPR petitions filed by Luye Pharma Group Ltd., Luye Pharma (USA) Ltd., Shandong Luye Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., and Nanjing Luye Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (collectively, "Luye") challenging U.S. Patent Number 6,667,061 (the "'061 Patent"), which is an Orange Book-listed patent for each of BYDUREON, RISPERDAL CONSTA and VIVITROL. On September 1, 2016, the Company filed a response to Luye's IPR petitions with the USPTO, following which the USPTO has a further three-month period to decide whether or not to institute a review of the challenged claims of the '061 Patent. If such review is instituted, a decision on the matter would be expected, pursuant to the statutory time frame, within one year of the USPTO's decision to institute such review.

The Company opposed Luye's requests to institute the IPRs against the '061 Patent. If the USPTO institutes such challenge, the Company will vigorously defend the '061 Patent. For information about risks relating to the '061 Patent IPR proceedings see "Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors" in the Company's Annual Report and specifically the sections entitled "Patent protection for our products is important and uncertain" and "Uncertainty over intellectual property in the pharmaceutical industry has been the source of litigation, which is inherently costly and unpredictable".

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes beginning on page 5 of this Form 10-Q, and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the financial statements and notes thereto included in our Annual Report, which has been filed with the SEC.

Executive Summary

Net loss for the three months ended September 30, 2016 was \$62.7 million, or \$0.41 per ordinary share— basic and diluted, as compared to a net loss of \$81.0 million, or \$0.54 per ordinary share— basic and diluted for the three months ended September 30, 2015. Net loss for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 was \$187.3 million, or \$1.24 per ordinary share— basic and diluted, as compared to a net loss of \$157.8 million, or \$1.06 per ordinary share— basic and diluted for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. Included in the net loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 was \$4.5 million of net income related to our Gainesville, GA manufacturing facility, which we sold as part of the Gainesville Transaction in April 2015.

The decrease in the net loss incurred in the three months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to a 47% increase in net sales of VIVITROL and the addition of sales related to ARISTADA, which was first commercialized beginning in October 2015. The increase in net loss incurred in the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to increases in R&D expense, reflecting an increased investment in our CNS development pipeline, and selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expense, reflecting the commercialization of ARISTADA beginning in October 2015. The increase in R&D and SG&A expenses was partially offset by an increase in net sales of VIVITROL and ARISTADA. Additionally, in the nine months ended September 30, 2016, this increase in expenses was partially offset by a decrease in cost of goods manufactured and sold primarily due to the Gainesville Transaction. These items are discussed in greater detail later in the "Results of Operations" section of this Form 10-Q.

Products

Marketed Products

The key marketed products discussed below are expected to generate significant revenues for us. See the description of the marketed products below and refer to the "Patents and Proprietary Rights" section of our Annual Report for information with respect to the intellectual property protection for these marketed products.

Product	Indication(s)	Licensee	Territory
Proprietary Products			
ARISTADA	Schizophrenia	None	Commercialized by Alkermes in the U.S.
VIVITROL	Alcohol dependence and Opioid dependence	None	Commercialized by Alkermes in the U.S.
		Cilag GmbH International ("Cilag")	Russia and Commonwealth of Independent States ("CIS")
Products Using Our Proprietary Technolo	gies		
RISPERDAL CONSTA	Schizophrenia and Bipolar I disorder	Janssen Pharmaceutica Inc. ("Janssen, Inc.") and Janssen Pharmaceutica International, a division of Cilag International AG ("Janssen International")	Worldwide
INVEGA SUSTENNA	Schizophrenia and Schizoaffective disorder	Janssen Pharmaceutica N.V. (together with Janssen, Inc. Janssen International and their affiliates "Janssen")	U.S.
XEPLION	Schizophrenia	Janssen	Rest of World ("ROW")
INVEGA TRINZA / TREVICTA	Schizophrenia	Janssen	Worldwide

AMPYRA / FAMPYRA	Treatment to improve walking in patients with multiple sclerosis ("MS"), as demonstrated by an increase in walking speed	Acorda Biogen International GmbH ("Biogen"), under sublicense from Acorda	U.S. ROW
RVDUREON	Type 2 diahetes	AstraZeneca nlc ("AstraZeneca")	Worldwide

Proprietary Products

We develop and commercialize products designed to address the unmet needs of patients suffering from addiction and schizophrenia.

ARISTADA

ARISTADA (aripiprazole lauroxil) is an extended-release injectable suspension approved in the U.S. for the treatment of schizophrenia. ARISTADA is the first of our products to utilize our proprietary LinkeRx technology. ARISTADA is a prodrug; once in the body, ARISTADA is likely converted by enzyme-mediated hydrolysis to N-hydroxymethyl aripiprazole, which is then hydrolyzed to aripiprazole. ARISTADA is the first atypical antipsychotic with once-monthly and six-week dosing options for delivering and maintaining therapeutic levels of medication in the body through an intramuscular injection. ARISTADA has three dosing options (441 mg, 662 mg and 882 mg) and is packaged in a ready-to-use, pre-filled product format. We developed, manufacture and commercialize ARISTADA in the U.S.

On September 27, 2016, U.S. Patent No. 9,452,131 relating to ARISTADA was granted. This patent was added to the patents listed in the Orange Book for ARISTADA, has claims that cover methods of treatment for schizophrenia, and expires in 2035.

VIVITROL

VIVITROL (naltrexone for extended-release injectable suspension) is the only once-monthly, non-addictive, injectable medication approved in the U.S., Russia and certain countries of the CIS for the treatment of alcohol dependence and for the prevention of relapse to opioid dependence, following opioid detoxification. VIVITROL uses our polymer-based microsphere injectable extended-release technology to deliver and maintain therapeutic medication levels in the body through one injection every four weeks. We developed and exclusively manufacture VIVITROL. We commercialize VIVITROL in the U.S., and Cilag commercializes VIVITROL in Russia and certain countries of the CIS.

Products Using Our Proprietary Technologies

We have granted licenses under our proprietary technologies to enable third parties to develop, commercialize and, in some cases, manufacture products for which we receive royalties and/or manufacturing revenues. Such arrangements include the following:

INVEGA SUSTENNA/XEPLION, INVEGA TRINZA/TREVICTA and RISPERDAL CONSTA

INVEGA SUSTENNA/XEPLION (paliperidone palmitate), INVEGA TRINZA/TREVICTA (paliperidone palmitate) and RISPERDAL CONSTA (risperidone long-acting injection) are long-acting atypical antipsychotics owned and commercialized worldwide by Janssen that incorporate our proprietary technologies.

INVEGA SUSTENNA is approved in the U.S. for the treatment of schizophrenia and for the treatment of schizoaffective disorder as either a monotherapy or adjunctive therapy. Paliperidone palmitate extended-release injectable suspension is approved in the European Union ("EU") and other countries outside of the U.S. for the treatment of schizophrenia and is marketed and sold under the trade name XEPLION. INVEGA SUSTENNA/XEPLION uses our nanoparticle injectable extended-release technology to increase the rate of dissolution and enable the formulation of an aqueous suspension for oncemonthly intramuscular administration. INVEGA SUSTENNA/XEPLION is manufactured by Janssen.

INVEGA TRINZA is an atypical antipsychotic injection for the treatment of schizophrenia used in people who have been treated with INVEGA SUSTENNA for at least four months. INVEGA TRINZA, the first schizophrenia treatment to be taken once every three months, became commercially available in the U.S. in June 2015. In May 2016, TREVICTA (paliperidone palmitate a 3-monthly injection), was approved in the EU for the maintenance treatment of schizophrenia in adult patients who are clinically stable on XEPLION. INVEGA TRINZA/TREVICTA uses our proprietary technology and is manufactured by Janssen.

RISPERDAL CONSTA is approved in the U.S. for the treatment of schizophrenia and as both monotherapy and adjunctive therapy to lithium or valproate in the maintenance treatment of bipolar I disorder. RISPERDAL CONSTA is approved in numerous countries outside of the U.S. for the treatment of schizophrenia and the maintenance treatment of bipolar I disorder. RISPERDAL CONSTA uses our polymer-based microsphere injectable extended-release technology to deliver and maintain therapeutic medication levels in the body through just one injection every two weeks. RISPERDAL CONSTA microspheres are exclusively manufactured by us.

AMPYRA/FAMPYRA

AMPYRA (dalfampridine)/FAMPYRA (fampridine), to our knowledge, is the first treatment approved in the U.S. and in over 50 countries across Europe, Asia and the Americas to improve walking in adults with MS who have walking disability, as demonstrated by an increase in walking speed. Extended-release dalfampridine tablets are marketed and sold by Acorda in the U.S. under the trade name AMPYRA and by Biogen outside the U.S. under the trade name FAMPYRA. In July 2011, the European Medicines Agency conditionally approved FAMPYRA in the EU for the improvement of walking in adults with MS. This authorization was renewed as of August 2015. AMPYRA and FAMPYRA incorporate our oral controlled-release technology. AMPYRA and FAMPYRA are manufactured by us.

BYDUREON

BYDUREON (exenatide extended-release for injectable suspension) is approved in the U.S. and the EU for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. AstraZeneca is responsible for the development and commercialization of BYDUREON worldwide. BYDUREON, a once-weekly formulation of exenatide, uses our polymer-based microsphere injectable extended-release technology. BYDUREON is manufactured by AstraZeneca.

BYDUREON Pen 2 mg, a pre-filled, single-use pen injector that contains the same formulation and dose as the original BYDUREON single-dose tray, is available in the U.S., certain countries in the EU and Japan.

Key Development Programs

Our research and development is focused on leveraging our formulation expertise and proprietary product platforms to develop novel, competitively advantaged medications designed to enhance patient outcomes in major CNS disorders, such as schizophrenia, addiction, depression and MS. As part of our ongoing research and development efforts, we have devoted, and will continue to devote, significant resources to conducting clinical studies to advance the development of new pharmaceutical products. The discussion below highlights our key current research and development programs. Drug development involves a high degree of risk and investment, and the status, timing and scope of our development programs are subject to change. Important factors that could adversely affect our drug development efforts are discussed in "Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors" of our Annual Report. Refer to the "Patents and Proprietary Rights" section of our Annual Report for information with respect to the intellectual property protection for our product candidates.

Product Candidate	Target Indication(s)	<u>Status</u>
Aripiprazole Lauroxil Two-Month Dose	Schizophrenia	sNDA Submitted
ALKS 5461	Major Depressive Disorder	Phase 3
ALKS 3831	Schizophrenia	Phase 3
ALKS 8700	MS	Phase 3
ALKS 6428	Transition from Physical Dependence on Opioids to VIVITROL	Phase 3
ALKS 4230 (formerly referred to as RDB 1450)	Cancer Immunotherapy	Phase 1

Aripiprazole Lauroxil Two-Month Dose

Aripiprazole lauroxil is an injectable atypical antipsychotic, currently commercially available as ARISTADA with oncemonthly and six-week dosing options for the treatment of schizophrenia. Aripiprazole lauroxil is also in development with a two-month dosing interval. In February 2016, we announced positive topline results from a randomized, open-label, pharmacokinetic study evaluating a two-month dosing interval of aripiprazole lauroxil extended-release injectable suspension for the treatment of schizophrenia. Based on these phase 1 results, we submitted a supplemental NDA ("sNDA") to the FDA in August 2016 and the sNDA was accepted by the FDA in October 2016.

ALKS 5461

ALKS 5461 is a once-daily, oral investigational medicine with a novel mechanism of action for the adjunctive treatment of major depressive disorder ("MDD") in patients with an inadequate response to standard antidepressant therapies. ALKS 5461 is composed of samidorphan in combination with buprenorphine. Samidorphan, formerly referred to as ALKS 33, is a proprietary oral opioid modulator characterized by limited hepatic metabolism and durable pharmacologic activity in modulating brain opioid receptors. In October 2013, the FDA granted Fast Track status for ALKS 5461 for the adjunctive treatment of MDD in patients with inadequate response to standard antidepressant therapies.

In October 2016, we announced positive topline results from FORWARD-5, a phase 3 randomized, double-blind, multicenter, placebo-controlled, sequential parallel comparison design study of ALKS 5461 in MDD from the FORWARD (Focused on Results With a Rethinking of Depression) pivotal program. ALKS 5461 2mg/2mg met the prespecified primary endpoint of significantly reducing depression scores compared to placebo, as measured by the 6-item Montgomery—Åsberg Depression Rating Scale ("MADRS-6"). ALKS 5461 2mg/2mg also demonstrated statistically significant reductions in the 10-item Montgomery—Åsberg Depression Rating Scale ("MADRS-10") scores compared to placebo. The 1mg/1mg dose of ALKS 5461 showed improvement in depressive symptoms in the study, but did not separate significantly from placebo. The most commonly reported adverse events for ALKS 5461 in the FORWARD-5 study were nausea, dizziness and fatigue. FORWARD-5 was conducted in two sequential stages: Stage 1 was 5 weeks in duration, Stage 2 was 6 weeks. In Stage 1, the average change from baseline depression scores was calculated for weeks 3 through 5. For Stage 2, the average change was calculated for weeks 3 through 6. The results of Stages 1 and 2 were then averaged. Depression scores were assessed using MADRS-6 and MADRS-10. MADRS-6, a subscale of the MADRS-10 assessment tool for depression, focuses on the core symptoms of depression.

In January 2016, we announced the topline results of FORWARD-3 and FORWARD-4. Neither study met the prespecified primary efficacy endpoint, which compared ALKS 5461 to placebo on the change from baseline in MADRS-10 total scores. FORWARD-4 tested two dose levels of ALKS 5461 (2mg/2mg and 0.5mg/0.5mg) compared to placebo. There was a clear trend toward efficacy with the 2mg/2mg dose of ALKS 5461 on the primary endpoint, and post hoc analyses achieved statistical significance for the entire 2mg/2mg dose group on the MADRS-10 endpoint. Based on these analyses, we believe that FORWARD-4 provides supportive evidence of the efficacy of ALKS 5461 in the treatment of MDD. The most commonly reported adverse events in FORWARD-4 were nausea, headache and dizziness. FORWARD-3 tested ALKS 5461 (2mg/2mg) compared to placebo. Placebo response was greater than that observed in FORWARD-4 and no treatment effect of ALKS 5461 was observed.

Based on the results of FORWARD-5, along with the substantial data collected to date on the efficacy and safety of ALKS 5461 for the treatment of MDD from the previously completed successful, randomized, placebo-controlled phase

2 study, together with supportive evidence from FORWARD-4, we plan to request a meeting with the FDA's Division of Psychiatric Products to discuss the filing strategy for ALKS 5461.

ALKS 3831

ALKS 3831 is a novel, proprietary, oral investigational medicine designed as a broad-spectrum antipsychotic for the treatment of schizophrenia. ALKS 3831 is composed of samidorphan in combination with the established antipsychotic drug olanzapine, which is generally available under the name ZYPREXA. ALKS 3831 is designed to provide the strong efficacy of olanzapine and a differentiated safety profile with favorable weight and metabolic properties and to have utility in the treatment of schizophrenia in patients with co-occurring alcohol use disorder.

In December 2015 and February 2016, we announced the initiation of ENLIGHTEN-1 and ENLIGHTEN-2, respectively, the two phase 3 studies from the ENLIGHTEN pivotal program for ALKS 3831. The ENLIGHTEN pivotal program will also include supportive studies to evaluate the pharmacokinetic, metabolic and long-term safety profile of ALKS 3831. We expect to use safety and efficacy data from the ENLIGHTEN pivotal program to serve as the basis for an NDA to be submitted to the FDA, pending study results.

In October 2016, we announced the initiation of a phase 1 metabolic study of ALKS 3831 to assess the effects of ALKS 3831 on whole body insulin sensitivity, lipid metabolism and other important metabolic parameters compared to olanzapine. Subjects will be randomized to receive ALKS 3831, olanzapine or placebo for 21 days. Results from the study are expected in the first half of 2017.

ALKS 8700

ALKS 8700 is a novel, proprietary, oral investigational monomethyl fumarate ("MMF") molecule in development for the treatment of MS. ALKS 8700 is designed to rapidly and efficiently convert to MMF in the body and to offer differentiated features as compared to the currently marketed dimethyl fumarate, TECFIDERA.

We plan to file a 505(b)(2) NDA using pharmacokinetic bridging data from studies comparing ALKS 8700 and TECFIDERA and a two-year, multicenter, open-label study designed to assess the safety of ALKS 8700, which we initiated in December 2015. Additionally, we plan to initiate a randomized, head-to-head phase 3 study of the gastrointestinal tolerability of ALKS 8700 compared to TECFIDERA next year. We will need to conduct additional preclinical studies and pharmacokinetic studies to further support pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic comparability to TECFIDERA. We expect to complete ALKS 8700 registration studies and file the NDA in 2018.

ALKS 6428

ALKS 6428 is designed to help physicians transition patients from physical dependence on opioids to VIVITROL for the treatment of opioid dependence. This transition process includes the administration of doses of oral naltrexone in conjunction with buprenorphine during a seven-day treatment period. In September 2015, we initiated a phase 3 study evaluating the safety, tolerability and efficacy of ALKS 6428 in patients with opioid dependence. Enrollment for this study was completed in October 2016 and results from this study are expected in the first half of 2017.

ALKS 4230

ALKS 4230, formerly referred to as RDB 1450, is our selective effector cell activator ("SECA") that is designed to harness a patient's immune system to preferentially activate and increase the number of tumor killing immune cells. SECA proteins selectively target immune cells to avoid expansion of immune regulatory cells which interfere with the anti-tumor response. SECA molecules are engineered using our proprietary fusion protein technology platform to modulate the natural mechanism of action of a biologic product. We filed an Investigational New Drug application with the FDA in the first quarter of 2016 and initiated a phase 1 clinical trial in May 2016. This phase 1 study will be conducted in two stages: a dose-escalation stage followed by a dose-expansion stage. The first stage of the study is designed to determine a maximum tolerated dose, and to identify the optimal dose range of ALKS 4230 based on measures of immunological-pharmacodynamic effects. Following the identification of the optimal dose range of ALKS

4230 in the first stage of the study, the dose-expansion stage of the study will evaluate ALKS 4230 in patients with selected solid tumor types. Initial results from the first stage of the phase 1 study are expected in 2017.

ALKS 7119

ALKS 7119 is a novel, proprietary, oral investigational medicine that has a multivalent mechanism of action that acts on key receptors in the brain involved in several CNS diseases, including agitation in Alzheimer's disease, MDD and others. In January 2016, we announced the initiation of a phase 1, double-blind, placebo-controlled study designed to evaluate the safety and tolerability of single ascending doses of ALKS 7119 in healthy subjects. In April 2016, we announced that early results of the single-ascending-dose study demonstrated a favorable tolerability profile and pharmacokinetic properties consistent with potential once-daily dosing.

Based on these early results, we initiated the multiple-ascending-dose study in healthy volunteers in July 2016. In October 2016, due to tolerability issues observed in a small number of subjects in the study, we ceased further development of ALKS 7119. The effects observed were not observed in the single-ascending dose study or anticipated based on preclinical models.

Results of Operations

Manufacturing and Royalty Revenues

Manufacturing fees are earned for the manufacture of products under arrangements with our collaborators when product is shipped to them at an agreed upon price. Royalties are earned on our collaborators' sales of products that incorporate our technologies. Royalties are generally recognized in the period the products are sold by our collaborators. The following table compares manufacturing and royalty revenues earned in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015:

	Three Months Ended September 30,				ths Ended ber 30,	Change Favorable/				
(In millions)	2016	2015	(Unfa	Unfavorable) 2016		2015				avorable)
Manufacturing and royalty revenues:										
Continuing products:										
INVEGÁ SUSTENNA/XEPLION & INVEGA TRINZA/TREVICTA	\$ 50.0	\$ 41.4	\$	8.6	\$ 131.6	\$102.5	\$	29.1		
AMPYRA/FAMPYRA	12.9	22.1		(9.2)	81.9	85.6		(3.7)		
RISPERDAL CONSTA	23.2	26.3		(3.1)	65.9	72.8		(6.9)		
BYDUREON	11.6	13.0		(1.4)	34.4	33.9		0.5		
Other	12.5	11.3		1.2	39.6	42.4		(2.8)		
	110.2	114.1	-	(3.9)	353.4	337.2		16.2		
Divested products:										
RITALIN LA & FOCALIN XR	_	_		_	_	9.3		(9.3)		
Other	_	_		_	_	9.5		(9.5)		
				_		18.8		(18.8)		
Manufacturing and royalty revenues	\$ 110.2	\$ 114.1	\$	(3.9)	\$ 353.4	\$356.0	\$	(2.6)		

The increase in INVEGA SUSTENNA/XEPLION and INVEGA TRINZA/TREVICTA royalty revenues in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, was due to an increase in Janssen's end-market sales of INVEGA SUSTENNA/XEPLION and INVEGA TRINZA/TREVICTA. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, Janssen's end-market sales of INVEGA SUSTENNA/XEPLION and INVEGA TRINZA/TREVICTA were \$556.0 million and \$1,629.0 million, as compared to \$459.0 million and \$1,306.0 million in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively. Under our agreement with Janssen, we earn royalty revenues on end-market net sales of INVEGA SUSTENNA/XEPLION and INVEGA TRINZA/TREVICTA of: 5% on calendar-year net sales up to \$250 million; 7% on calendar-year net sales of between \$250 million and \$500 million; and 9% on calendar-year net sales exceeding \$500 million. The royalty rate resets to 5% at the beginning of each calendar year.

The decrease in AMPYRA/FAMPYRA manufacturing and royalty revenues in the three months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to a 36% decrease in the amount of AMPYRA we shipped to Acorda and a decrease in the amount of revenue we earned on product shipped to Acorda by a third-party manufacturer. The decrease in AMPYRA/FAMPYRA manufacturing and royalty revenues in the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to a decrease in the amount of revenue we earned on product shipped to Acorda by a third-party manufacturer. Under our supply and license agreements with Acorda, we earn manufacturing and royalty revenues when AMPYRA is shipped to Acorda, either by us or a third-party manufacturer. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, we earned none and \$8.8 million of revenue from product shipped to Acorda by a third-party manufacturer, respectively, as compared to \$5.4 million and \$17.8 million in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively.

The decrease in RISPERDAL CONSTA manufacturing and royalty revenues in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to a decrease in Janssen's end market sales of RISPERDAL CONSTA and a decrease in the price we earned on shipments of RISPERDAL CONSTA to Janssen. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, Janssen's end market sales of RISPERDAL CONSTA were \$222.0 million and \$683.0 million, respectively, as compared to \$235.0 million and \$736.0 million in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively. Manufacturing revenues decreased by 13% and 10% in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, respectively, as compared to the corresponding prior periods, which was primarily due to an 11% and 14% decrease in price during these respective periods.

The difference in BYDUREON royalty revenues in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, was due to end-market sales of BYDUREON by AstraZeneca. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, AstraZeneca's end-market sales of BYDUREON were \$144.7 million and \$434.1 million, respectively, as compared to \$161.3 million and \$424.0 million in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively.

The divested products relate to products sold as part of the Gainesville Transaction.

Product Sales, net

Our product sales, net consist of sales of VIVITROL and, following its approval by the FDA in October 2015, ARISTADA in the U.S., primarily to wholesalers, specialty distributors and specialty pharmacies. The following table presents the adjustments deducted from product sales, gross to arrive at product sales, net for sales during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015:

			nths Ended iber 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,				
(In millions)	2016	% of Sales	2015	% of Sales	2016	% of Sales	2015	% of Sales	
Product sales, gross	\$ 122.8	100.0 %	\$ 59.6	100.0 %	\$ 308.5	100.0 %	\$156.5	100.0 %	
Adjustments to product sales, gross:									
Medicaid rebates	(25.1)	(20.4)%	(9.2)	(15.4)%	(64.9)	(21.0)%	(17.3)	(11.1)%	
Product discounts	(9.9)	(8.1)%	(4.5)	(7.6)%	(24.3)	(7.9)%	(11.7)	(7.5)%	
Chargebacks	(10.0)	(8.2)%	(4.9)	(8.2)%	(23.3)	(7.5)%	(12.6)	(8.0)%	
Co-pay assistance	(2.2)	(1.8)%	(1.9)	(3.2)%	(6.4)	(2.1)%	(5.1)	(3.2)%	
Other	(5.8)	(4.7)%	(1.2)	(2.0)%	(12.9)	(4.2)%	(3.6)	(2.3)%	
Total adjustments	(53.0)	(43.2)%	(21.7)	(36.4)%	(131.8)	(42.7)%	(50.3)	(32.1)%	
Product sales, net	\$ 69.8	56.8 %	\$ 37.9	63.6 %	\$ 176.7	57.3 %	\$106.2	67.9 %	

The increase in product sales, gross for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to a 66% and 65% increase in the number of VIVITROL units sold, respectively, and the addition of gross sales from ARISTADA, which was first commercialized in October 2015. The increase in the amount of Medicaid rebates as a percentage of sales in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the corresponding prior periods, was primarily due to an increase in the amount of VIVITROL sold under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program.

Costs and Expenses

Cost of Goods Manufactured and Sold

	Three Moi Septem		Change Favorable/	Nine Month Septemb	Change Favorable/	
(In millions)	2016	2015	(Unfavorable)	2016	2015	(Unfavorable)
Cost of goods manufactured and sold	\$ 35.5	\$ 33.8	\$ (1.7)	\$ 97.2	\$ 104.2	\$ 7.0

The increase in the cost of goods manufactured and sold during the three months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to an increase in sales of VIVITROL and the addition of ARISTADA sales, partially offset by a decrease in costs of goods manufactured for AMPYRA/FAMPYRA. The decrease in cost of goods manufactured and sold during the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to the Gainesville Transaction. During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, the Gainesville facility had cost of goods manufactured of \$10.2 million. This decrease was partially offset by an increase in cost of goods sold for VIVITROL and ARISTADA.

Research and Development Expense

For each of our R&D programs, we incur both external and internal expenses. External R&D expenses include costs related to clinical and non-clinical activities performed by contract research organizations, consulting fees, laboratory services, purchases of drug product materials and third-party manufacturing development costs. Internal R&D expenses include employee-related expenses, occupancy costs, depreciation and general overhead. We track external R&D expenses for each of our development programs; however, internal R&D expenses are not tracked by individual program as they benefit multiple programs or our technologies in general.

The following table sets forth our external R&D expenses relating to our individual Key Development Programs and all other development programs, and our internal R&D expenses by the nature of such expenses:

	Three Months Ended September 30,								nths Ended nber 30,		Change Favorable/	
(In millions)	2016		2015		(Unfavorable)		2016		2015		(Unfavorable)	
External R&D Expenses:												
Key development programs:												
ALKS 3831	\$	21.1	\$	5.0	\$	(16.1)	\$	53.0	\$	15.0	\$	(38.0)
ALKS 5461		10.0		35.3		25.3		37.2		85.6		48.4
ARISTADA and ARISTADA line extensions		9.6		7.2		(2.4)		33.2		26.4		(6.8)
ALKS 6428		4.9		2.4		(2.5)		15.4		4.6		(10.8)
ALKS 8700		8.6		3.3		(5.3)		18.0		10.0		(8.0)
Non-refundable upfront payment to Reset								10.0				(10.0)
Other development programs		7.9		4.3		(3.6)		22.8		15.3		(7.5)
Total external R&D expenses		62.1		57.5		(4.6)		189.6		156.9		(32.7)
Internal R&D expenses:												,
Employee-related		27.9		27.0		(0.9)		82.0		72.1		(9.9)
Occupancy		2.2		2.1		(0.1)		6.9		6.2		(0.7)
Depreciation		2.1		1.5		(0.6)		5.6		4.5		(1.1)
Other		5.1		4.5		(0.6)		13.4		11.0		(2.4)
Total internal R&D expenses		37.3		35.1		(2.2)		107.9		93.8		(14.1)
Research and development expenses	\$	99.4	\$	92.6	\$	(6.8)	\$	297.5	\$	250.7	\$	(46.8)

These amounts are not necessarily predictive of future R&D expenses. In an effort to allocate our spending most effectively, we continually evaluate the products under development, based on the performance of such products in preclinical and/or clinical trials, our expectations regarding the likelihood of their regulatory approval and our view of their commercial viability, among other factors.

The increase in expenses related to ALKS 3831 was primarily due to the ENLIGHTEN-1 and ENLIGHTEN-2 pivotal trials, which were initiated in December 2015 and February 2016, respectively. The decrease in expenses related

to ALKS 5461, in both the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the corresponding prior periods, was primarily due to the timing of the three core phase 3 studies related to the program. We announced the results of the FORWARD-3 and FORWARD-4 studies in January 2016 and topline results from FORWARD-5 were announced in October 2016. The increase in expenses related to ARISTADA and ARISTADA line extension programs during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the corresponding prior periods, was primarily due to the timing of the phase 1 clinical study of extended dosing intervals of aripiprazole lauroxil in patients with schizophrenia. Based on the results of this study, we submitted a sNDA to the FDA in August 2016. The increase in expenses related to ALKS 6428, in both the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the corresponding prior periods, was primarily due to the initiation of the phase 3 study evaluating the safety, tolerability and efficacy of ALKS 6428 in patients with opioid dependence in September 2015. The increase in expenses related to ALKS 8700 during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to the timing of the two-year, multicenter, open-label study designed to assess the safety of ALKS 8700, which was initiated in December 2015. The \$10.0 million non-refundable, upfront payment made to Reset was partial consideration of a grant to us of rights and licenses pursuant to a collaboration and license option agreement with Reset. Expenses incurred under the ALKS 7119 and ALKS 4230 development programs in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 were not material.

The increase in employee-related expenses was primarily due to an increase in R&D headcount of 22% from September 30, 2015 to September 30, 2016.

Selling, General and Administrative Expense

	Three Months Ended		Change		ths Ended	Change	
	Septem	September 30,		Septem	ıber 30,	Favorable/	
(In millions)	2016	2015	(Unfavorable)	2016	2015	(Unfavorable)	
Selling, general and administrative expense	\$ 91.1	\$ 89.5	\$ (1.6)	\$ 277.0	\$ 224.1	\$ (52.9)	

The increase in SG&A expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2015, primarily relates to an increase in employee-related expenses of \$29.1 million and marketing and professional service fees of \$21.2 million. The increase in employee-related expenses was due to an increase in headcount, as we increased the size of our commercial operations team in anticipation of the launch of ARISTADA in October 2015. During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, our SG&A headcount increased by 88%, with the most significant increases occurring during the second quarter of 2015. In addition, our SG&A headcount has increased by an additional 10% from September 30, 2015 to September 30, 2016. The increase in marketing and professional service fees was primarily due to the commercialization of ARISTADA commencing in October 2015.

Amortization of Acquired Intangible Assets

	7	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change Favorable/		Nine Months Ended September 30,			Change Favorable/			
(In millions)		2016		2015	(Unf	avorable)		2016		2015	(Unfa	vorable)
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	\$	15.3	\$	14.2	\$	(1.1)	\$	45.6	\$	43.5	\$	(2.1)

The intangible assets being amortized in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 were acquired as part of the acquisition of Elan Drug Technologies ("EDT") in September 2011. In connection with the acquisition of EDT, we acquired certain amortizable intangible assets with a fair value of \$643.2 million, which were expected to be amortized over 12 to 13 years. We amortize our amortizable intangible assets using the economic use method, which reflects the pattern that the economic benefits of the intangible assets are consumed as revenue is generated from the underlying patent or contract.

Based on our most recent analysis, amortization of intangible assets included within our consolidated balance sheet at September 30, 2016 is expected to be approximately \$60.0 million, \$60.0 million, \$60.0 million, \$55.0 million and \$50.0 million in the years ending December 31, 2016 through 2020, respectively.

Other (Expense) Income, Net

		Three Months Ended September 30,			Change Nine Month Favorable/ September					Change Favorable/	
(In millions)	2016	20	15	(Unfav	orable)		2016	- 2	2015	(Unf	avorable)
Interest income	\$ 0.9	\$	0.9	\$	_	\$	2.9	\$	2.3	\$	0.6
Interest expense	(3.3)	((3.3)				(9.9)		(9.9)		
Change in the fair value of contingent consideration	(1.0)		1.2		(2.2)		3.1		2.7		0.4
Gain on Gainesville Transaction			_						9.9		(9.9)
Other (expense) income, net	(0.8)		0.6		(1.4)		(1.0)		1.0		(2.0)
Total other (expense) income, net	\$ (4.2)	\$ ((0.6)	\$	(3.6)	\$	(4.9)	\$	6.0	\$	(10.9)

The proceeds from the Gainesville Transaction included contingent consideration tied to low double digit royalties on net sales of the Meloxicam Products and up to \$120.0 million in milestone payments upon the achievement of certain regulatory and sales milestones related to the Meloxicam Products. We determined the fair value of the contingent consideration through three valuation approaches, which are described in greater detail in Note 3, *Divestiture*, in the "Notes to Condensed Consolidated Statements" in this Form 10-Q. We update our assessment of the fair value of this contingent consideration at each reporting date and reflect any changes to the fair value within "Change in the fair value of contingent consideration" in the accompanying Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss until the milestones and/or royalties included in the contingent consideration have been settled. The decrease in the fair value of the contingent consideration in the three months ended September 30, 2016 was primarily due to a delay in the timing of future clinical events, partially offset by a shorter time to payment on the milestones and royalties included in the contingent consideration. The increase in the fair value of the contingent consideration in the nine months ended September 30, 2016 was primarily due to a shorter time to payment on the milestones and royalties included in the contingent consideration, partially offset by a delay in the timing of future clinical events.

Income Tax (Benefit) Provision

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change Favorable/	Nine Mon Septem		Change Favorable/	
(In millions)	2016	2015	(Unfavorable)	2016	2015	(Unfavorable)	
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	\$ (2.7)	\$ 3.0	\$ 5.7	\$ (2.8)	\$ 6.6	\$ 9.4	

The income tax (benefit) provision in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 primarily relates to U.S. federal and state taxes. The favorable change in income taxes in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the corresponding prior periods, was due to a reduction in income earned in the U.S.

Liquidity and Financial Condition

Our financial condition is summarized as follows:

	September 30, 2016			December 31, 2015			
(In millions)	U.S.	Ireland	Total	U.S.	Ireland	Total	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 115.9	\$ 86.3	\$ 202.2	\$ 70.8	\$ 110.3	\$ 181.1	
Investments—short-term	211.0	136.2	347.2	202.4	151.2	353.6	
Investments—long-term	23.0	52.1	75.1	129.1	135.0	264.1	
Total cash and investments	\$ 349.9	\$ 274.6	\$ 624.5	\$ 402.3	\$ 396.5	\$ 798.8	
Outstanding borrowings—current and long-term	\$ 285.6	\$ —	\$ 285.6	\$ 349.9	\$ —	\$ 349.9	

At September 30, 2016, our investments consisted of the following:

	Amortized	Unre	ealized	Estimated
(In millions)	Cost	Gains	Losses	Fair Value
Investments—short-term	\$ 346.9	\$ 0.3	\$ —	\$ 347.2
Investments—long-term available-for-sale	71.9		(0.1)	71.8
Investments—long-term held-to-maturity	3.4			3.4
Total	\$ 422.2	\$ 0.3	\$ (0.1)	\$ 422.4

Gross

Our investment objectives are, first, to preserve liquidity and conserve capital and, second, to generate investment income. We mitigate credit risk in our cash reserves by maintaining a well-diversified portfolio that limits the amount of investment exposure as to institution, maturity and investment type. However, the value of these securities may be adversely affected by the instability of the global financial markets, which could, in turn, adversely impact our financial position and our overall liquidity. Our available-for-sale investments consist primarily of short- and long-term U.S. government and agency debt securities, debt securities issued by foreign agencies and backed by foreign governments and corporate debt securities. Our held-to-maturity investments consist of investments that are restricted and held as collateral under certain letters of credit related to certain of our lease agreements.

We classify available-for-sale investments in an unrealized loss position, which do not mature within 12 months, as long-term investments. Available-for-sale investments in an unrealized gain position are classified as short-term investments, regardless of maturity date. We have the intent and ability to hold these investments until recovery, which may be at maturity, and it is more-likely-than-not that we would not be required to sell these securities before recovery of their amortized cost. At September 30, 2016, we performed an analysis of our investments with unrealized losses for impairment and determined that they were temporarily impaired.

Sources and Uses of Cash

We expect that our existing cash and investment balance will be sufficient to finance our anticipated working capital and other cash requirements, such as capital expenditures and principal and interest payments, for at least the next twelve months. Subject to market conditions, interest rates and other factors, we may pursue opportunities to obtain additional financing in the future, including debt and equity offerings, corporate collaborations, bank borrowings, arrangements relating to assets or other financing methods or structures.

Information about our cash flows, by category, is presented in the "Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows". The following table summarizes our cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,			
(In millions)	2016	2015		
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	\$ 181.1	\$ 224.1		
Cash used in operating activities	(71.4)	(42.8)		
Cash provided by (used in) investing activities	148.1	(1.3)		
Cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(55.6)	42.3		
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 202.2	\$ 222.3		

The increase in cash flows used in operating activities in the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to a 17% increase in cash paid to our suppliers and a 28% increase in cash paid to our employees, partially offset by a 10% increase in cash received from our customers. The increase in cash paid to our suppliers and employees was primarily due to the increase in our R&D activity, the commercialization of ARISTADA and an increase in our R&D and SG&A headcount, as previously discussed.

The increase in cash flows provided by investing activities in the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to a \$211.8 million increase in the net sales of investments. This was partially offset by a \$15.0 million investment we made in Reset in February 2016 and the proceeds from the Gainesville Transaction of \$50.3 million in April 2015.

The decrease in cash flows provided by financing activities in the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2015, was primarily due to the \$60.9 million principal payment we made for Term Loan B-2, which matured on September 25, 2016. In addition, there was a decrease of \$10.3 million in cash received from our employees from the exercise of stock options, net of amounts withheld for taxes, and a \$28.2 million decrease in excess tax benefit from share-based compensation.

Borrowings

At September 30, 2016, our borrowings consisted of \$288.0 million outstanding under our Term Loan Facility.

Refer to Note 10, *Long-Term Debt*, within the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" accompanying our Annual Report, for a discussion of our outstanding term loans. Term Loan B-2 was due on September 25, 2016 and we paid the outstanding principal balance of \$60.9 million in its entirety.

In October 2016, we entered into the Refinancing whereby the due date of Term Loan B-1 was extended from September 25, 2019 to September 25, 2021. Refer to Note 10, *Long-Term Debt*, within the "Notes to Condensed Consolidated Statements" in this Form 10-Q, for a discussion of the Refinancing.

Contractual Obligations

Refer to the "*Contractual Obligations*" section within "Part II, Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of our Annual Report for a discussion of our contractual obligations. Our contractual obligations have not materially changed from the date of that Annual Report.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

At September 30, 2016, we were not a party to any off-balance sheet arrangements that have, or are reasonably likely to have, a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenue or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources material to investors.

Critical Accounting Estimates

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of our financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. Refer to "*Critical Accounting Estimates*" within "Part II, Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of our Annual Report for a discussion of our critical accounting estimates.

New Accounting Standards

Refer to "New Accounting Pronouncements" included in Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* in the "Notes to Condensed Consolidated Statements" in this Form 10-Q for a discussion of new accounting standards.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Market risks related to our investment portfolio, and the ways we manage such risks, are summarized in "Part II, Item 7A – Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" of our Annual Report. We regularly review our marketable securities holdings and shift our investment holdings to those that best meet our investment objectives, which are, first, to preserve liquidity and conserve capital and, second, to generate investment income. Apart from such adjustments to our investment portfolio, there have been no material changes to our market risks since December 31, 2015, and we do not anticipate any near-term changes in the nature of our market risk exposures or in our management's objectives and strategies with respect to managing such exposures.

We are exposed to foreign currency exchange risk related to manufacturing and royalty revenues we receive on certain of our products partially offset by certain operating costs arising from expenses and payables at our Irish operations that are settled predominantly in euro. These foreign currency exchange rate risks are summarized in "Part II, Item 7A – Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" of our Annual Report. There has been no material change in our assessment of our sensitivity to foreign currency exchange rate risk since December 31, 2015.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), on September 30, 2016. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of September 30, 2016 to provide reasonable assurance that the information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, our management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and our management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

b) Change in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

During the period covered by this report, there have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business. The outcome of any such proceedings, regardless of the merits, is inherently uncertain. For a description of risks relating to these and other legal proceedings we face, see "Part I, Item 1A – Risk Factors" of our Annual Report.

ARISTADA

On July 13, 2015, Otsuka PD&C filed a Citizen Petition with the FDA which requested that the FDA refuse to approve the NDA for ARISTADA or delay approval of such NDA until the exclusivity rights covering long-acting aripiprazole expire in December 2017. The FDA approved ARISTADA on October 5, 2015 and, concurrent with such approval, denied Otsuka PD&C's Citizen Petition.

On October 15, 2015, Otsuka filed an action for declaratory and injunctive relief with the DC Court against Sylvia Mathews Burwell, Secretary, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; Dr. Stephen Ostroff, Acting Commissioner, FDA; and the FDA, requesting that the DC Court (a) expedite the legal proceedings; (b) declare that the FDA's denial of Otsuka's claimed exclusivity rights and approval of the ARISTADA NDA were arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, and otherwise not in accordance with law; (c) vacate FDA's approval of the ARISTADA NDA and vacate any FDA decisions or actions underlying or supporting or predicated upon that approval; (d) declare that Otsuka's claimed exclusivity rights preclude FDA from granting approval of the Alkermes NDA until the expiration of such exclusivity rights in December 2017; and (e) grant any and all other, further, and additional relief, including all necessary and appropriate protective preliminary, interim, or permanent relief, as the nature of the cause may require, including all necessary and appropriate declarations of rights and injunctive relief. The Company successfully intervened in, and received the DC Court's approval to become a party to, this action.

On July 28, 2016, the DC Court issued an unambiguous opinion in favor of Alkermes and the FDA, affirming in all respects FDA's decision to approve ARISTADA for the treatment of schizophrenia, and denying the action filed by Otsuka for declaratory and injunctive relief. Otsuka has filed an appeal of the DC Court's decision with the DC Circuit asking the DC Circuit to reverse the DC Court's decision, vacate FDA's approval of the ARISTADA NDA and remand the case to the DC Court for consideration of any appropriate equitable remedy for Otsuka's lost exclusivity. The DC Circuit has scheduled this appellate hearing for December 12, 2016. The Company believes Otsuka's action is without

merit and will continue to vigorously defend ARISTADA against such action. For information about risks relating to this action, see "Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors" in the Company's Annual Report and specifically the section entitled "Citizen Petitions and other actions filed with, or litigation against, the FDA or other regulatory agencies or litigation against Alkermes may negatively impact the approval of our products and our business."

AMPYRA

AMPYRA ANDA Litigation

Ten separate Paragraph IV Certification Notices have been submitted to us and/or the Company's licensee Acorda from Accord; Actavis; Alkem; Apotex, Inc.; Aurobindo; Mylan; Par; Roxane Laboratories, Inc.; Sun; and Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc., advising that each of these companies had submitted an ANDA to the FDA seeking marketing approval for generic versions of AMPYRA (dalfampridine) Extended Release Tablets, 10 mg. The ANDA filers have challenged the validity of the Orange Book-listed patents for AMPYRA, and they have also asserted that their generic versions do not infringe certain claims of these patents. In response, the Company and/or Acorda filed lawsuits against the ANDA filers in the Delaware Court asserting infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 5,540,938 (which the Company owns), 8,663,685; 8,440,703; 8,354,437 and 8,007,826 (which are owned by Acorda). Requested judicial remedies include recovery of litigation costs and injunctive relief. Lawsuits with eight of the ANDA filers have been consolidated into a single case. The Delaware Court held a bench trial that concluded on September 23, 2016. Mylan is challenging the jurisdiction of the Delaware Court with respect to the Delaware action. Due to Mylan's motion to dismiss, the Company, together with Acorda, also filed another patent infringement suit against Mylan in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of West Virginia asserting the same U.S. patents and requesting the same judicial relief as in the Delaware action. In March 2016, the Federal Circuit upheld the Delaware Court's ruling that the litigation against Mylan can continue in the Delaware Court. In June 2016, the Federal Circuit denied Mylan's request for a rehearing to reconsider its previous ruling. Mylan has appealed the Federal Circuit's decision to the Supreme Court of the United States. All lawsuits were filed within 45 days from the date of receipt of each of the Paragraph IV Certification Notices. As a result, a 30-month statutory stay of approval period applies to each of the ANDAs under the Hatch-Waxman Act. The 30-month stay starts from January 22, 2015, which is the end of the new chemical entity exclusivity period for AMPYRA. This stay restricts the FDA from approving the ANDAs until July 2017 at the earliest, unless a Federal district court issues a decision adverse to all of the asserted Orange Book-listed patents prior to that date. Such FDA approval would permit the ANDA filers to market generic versions of AMPYRA (dalfampridine) Extended Release Tablets, 10 mg.

The Company and/or Acorda has entered into a settlement agreement with each of the Settling ANDA Filers to resolve the patent litigation that the Company and/or Acorda brought against the Settling ANDA Filers in the Delaware Court as described above. As a result of the settlement agreements, the Settling ANDA Filers will be permitted to market a generic version of AMPYRA in the U.S. at a specified date in 2027, or potentially earlier under certain circumstances. The parties have submitted their respective settlement agreements to the Federal Trade Commission and the Department of Justice, as required by federal law. The settlements with the Settling ANDA Filers do not resolve pending patent litigation that the Company and Acorda brought against the other ANDA filers, as described above.

The Company intends to vigorously enforce its intellectual property rights. For information about risks relating to the AMPYRA Paragraph IV litigations and other proceedings see "Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors" in the Company's Annual Report and specifically the section entitled "We face claims against our intellectual property rights and competition from generic drug manufacturers."

AMPYRA IPR Proceedings

A hedge fund (acting with affiliated entities and individuals and proceeding under the name of the Coalition for Affordable Drugs) has filed IPR petitions with the USPTO, challenging U.S. Patent Nos. 8,663,685; 8,440,703; 8,354,437 and 8,007,826 (which are owned by Acorda). In March 2016, the USPTO's Patent Trials and Appeal Board instituted the IPR. A ruling on the IPR petitions is expected within one year of the IPR's institution. The challenged patents are four of the five AMPYRA Orange-Book listed patents. The 30-month statutory stay period based on patent infringement suits filed by us and Acorda against ANDA filers is not impacted by these filings, and remains in effect.

BYDUREON, RISPERDAL CONSTA AND VIVITROL IPR Proceedings

On June 3, 2016 the USPTO accepted two separate IPR petitions filed by Luye challenging the '061 Patent, which is an Orange Book-listed patent for each of BYDUREON, RISPERDAL CONSTA and VIVITROL. On September 1, 2016, the Company filed a response to Luye's IPR petitions with the USPTO, following which the USPTO has a further three-month period to decide whether or not to institute a review of the challenged claims of the '061 Patent. If such review is instituted, a decision on the matter would be expected, pursuant to the statutory time frame, within one year of the USPTO's decision to institute such review.

The Company opposed Luye's requests to institute the IPRs against the '061 Patent. If the USPTO institutes such challenge, the Company will vigorously defend the '061 Patent. For information about risks relating to the '061 Patent IPR proceedings see "Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors" in the Company's Annual Report and specifically the sections entitled "Patent protection for our products is important and uncertain" and "Uncertainty over intellectual property in the pharmaceutical industry has been the source of litigation, which is inherently costly and unpredictable".

Item 1A. Risk Factors

There have been no material changes from the risk factors disclosed in our Annual Report. For a further discussion of our Risk Factors, refer to "Part I, Item 1A – Risk Factors" of our Annual Report.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

On September 16, 2011, our board of directors authorized the continuation of the Alkermes, Inc. program to repurchase up to \$215.0 million of our ordinary shares at the discretion of management from time to time in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions. We did not purchase any shares under this program during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. As of September 30, 2016, we had purchased a total of 8,866,342 shares at a cost of \$114.0 million.

During the three months ended September 30, 2016, we acquired 161,921 Alkermes ordinary shares, at an average price of \$45.27 per share, in connection with the vesting of employee equity awards to satisfy withholding tax obligations.

Item 5. Other Information

The Company's policy governing transactions in its securities by its directors, officers and employees permits its officers, directors and employees to enter into trading plans in accordance with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act. During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, Mr. Paul J Mitchell, a director of the Company, Dr. Elliot W. Ehrich, Messrs. Iain M. Brown, James M. Frates, David J. Gaffin, Gordon G. Pugh, and Ms. Kathryn L. Biberstein, each an executive officer of the Company, entered into a trading plan in accordance with Rule 10b5-1 and the Company's policy governing transactions in its securities by its directors, officers and employees. The Company undertakes no obligation to update or revise the information provided herein, including for revision or termination of an established trading plan.

Item 6. Exhibits

The exhibits listed on the Exhibit Index immediately preceding such exhibits, which is incorporated herein by reference, are filed or furnished as part of this Form 10-Q.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

ALKERMES plc

(Registrant)

By:

/s/ Richard F. Pops
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

By:

/s/ James M. Frates
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: November 2, 2016

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit
10.1#†	Form of Employment Agreement by and between Alkermes, Inc. and each of Iain M. Brown and David J. Gaffin
10.2#	Amendment No. 4, dated as of October 12, 2016, to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of September 16, 2011, as amended and restated on September 25, 2012, as further amended by Amendment No. 2 on February 14, 2013 and as amended by Amendment No. 3 and Waiver to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 22, 2013, among Alkermes, Inc., Alkermes plc, the guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc. as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent.
31.1 #	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification.
31.2 #	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification.
32.1‡	Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101 #+	The following materials from Alkermes plc's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, formatted in XBRL ("Extensible Business Reporting Language"): (i) the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations, (iii) the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (iv) the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Statements.

⁺ XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language).

[#] Filed herewith.

[‡] Furnished herewith.

[†] Indicates a management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

- Other Benefits. During the Period of Employment, Executive shall be (d) entitled to continue to participate in or receive benefits under all of the Company's Employee Benefit Plans in effect on the date hereof, as these plans or arrangements may thereafter be amended from time to time. As used herein, the term "Employee Benefit Plans" includes, without limitation, each pension and retirement plan; supplemental pension, retirement and deferred compensation plan; savings and profit-sharing plan; stock ownership plan; stock purchase plan; stock option plan; life insurance plan; medical insurance plan; disability plan; and health and accident plan or arrangement established and maintained by the Company on the date hereof for employees of the same status within the hierarchy of the Company. Executive shall have the right in accordance with applicable law and the Company's long-term disability plan to elect to pay the premiums for his/her disability coverage with after-tax dollars. During the Period of Employment, Executive shall be entitled to participate in or receive benefits under any Employee Benefit Plan or arrangement which may, in the future, be made available by the Company to its executives and key management employees, subject to and on a basis consistent with the terms, conditions and overall administration of such plan or arrangement. Any payments or benefits payable to Executive under a plan or arrangement referred to in this Subparagraph 3(d) in respect of any calendar year during which Executive is employed by the Company for less than the whole of such year shall, unless otherwise provided in the applicable plan or arrangement, be prorated in accordance with the number of days in such calendar year during which he/she is so employed. Should any such payments or benefits accrue on a fiscal year (rather than calendar year) basis, then the proration in the preceding sentence shall be on the basis of a fiscal year rather than calendar year.
- (e) <u>Vacations</u>. Executive shall be entitled to paid vacation time in each calendar year in accordance with Company policy, which vacation days shall be accrued ratably during the calendar year and the number of which may be increased in accordance with Company policies. Executive shall also be entitled to all paid holidays given by the Company to its executives.
- 4. <u>Termination</u>. Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated without any breach of this Agreement under the following circumstances:
- (a) <u>Death</u>. Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon his/her death.
- (b) <u>Disability</u>. If Executive is prevented from performing his/her duties hereunder by reason of any physical or mental incapacity that results in Executive's satisfaction of all requirements necessary to receive benefits under the Company's long-term disability plan due to a total disability, then, to the extent permitted by law, Company may terminate the employment of Executive at or after such time. Nothing in this Subparagraph 4(b) shall be construed to waive Executive's rights, if any, under existing law including, without limitation, the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993, 29 U.S.C. §2601 et seq. and the Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.
- (c) <u>Termination by Company for Cause</u>. At any time during the Period of Employment, the Company may terminate Executive's employment hereunder for Cause. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean: (i) conduct by Executive constituting a

material act of willful misconduct in connection with the performance of his/her duties, including, without limitation, misappropriation of funds or property of the Company or any of its affiliates other than the occasional, customary and de minimis use of Company property for personal purposes; (ii) the commission by Executive of a felony or any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, deceit, dishonesty or fraud, or conduct by Executive that would reasonably be expected to result in material injury to the Company if he/she were retained in his/her position; (iii) continued, willful and deliberate non-performance by Executive of his/her duties hereunder (other than by reason of Executive's physical or mental illness, incapacity or disability) which has continued for more than thirty (30) days following written notice of such non-performance from the Company; (iv) a breach by Executive of any of the provisions contained in Paragraph 7 of this Agreement; (v) a violation by Executive of the Company's employment policies which has continued following written notice of such violation from the Company; or (vi) willful failure to cooperate with a bona fide internal investigation or an investigation by regulatory or law enforcement authorities, after being instructed by the Company to cooperate, or the willful destruction or failure to preserve documents or other materials known to be relevant to such investigation or the willful inducement of others to fail to cooperate or to produce documents or other materials.

- (d) <u>Termination Without Cause</u>. At any time during the Period of Employment, the Company may terminate Executive's employment hereunder without Cause. Any termination by the Company of Executive's employment under this Agreement which does not constitute a termination for Cause under Subparagraph 4(c) or result from the death or disability of Executive under Subparagraph 4(a) or (b) shall be deemed a termination without Cause; provided that, Executive's employment shall not be deemed terminated under this Subparagraph 4(d) if he/she remains employed by an affiliate of the Company.
- Termination by Executive. At any time during the Period of Employment, Executive may terminate his/her employment hereunder for any reason, including but not limited to Good Reason. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean that Executive has complied with the "Good Reason Process" (hereinafter defined) following the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) a substantial diminution or other substantive adverse change, not consented to by Executive, in the nature or scope of Executive's responsibilities, authorities, powers, functions or duties; (ii) an involuntary material reduction in Executive's Base Salary except for across-the-board reductions similarly affecting all or substantially all management employees; (iii) a breach by the Company of any of its other material obligations under this Agreement, or (iv) a material change in the geographic location at which Executive must perform his/her services; provided that, a change in the employment of Executive to another affiliate of Company does not in and of itself constitute "Good Reason." "Good Reason Process" shall mean that (A) Executive reasonably determines in good faith that a "Good Reason" event has occurred; (B) Executive notifies the Company in writing of the occurrence of the Good Reason event within ninety (90) days of the occurrence of such event; (C) Executive cooperates in good faith with the Company's efforts, for a period not less than thirty (30) days following such notice, to modify Executive's employment situation in a manner acceptable to Executive and Company; (D) notwithstanding such efforts, one or more of the Good Reason events continues to exist and has not been modified in a manner acceptable to Executive; and (E) Executive terminates his/her employment no later than sixty (60) days after the end of the thirty-

day cure period. If the Company cures the Good Reason event in a manner acceptable to Executive during the thirty-day period, Good Reason shall be deemed not to have occurred.

- (f) <u>Notice of Termination</u>. Except for termination as specified in Subparagraph 4(a), any termination of Executive's employment by the Company or any such termination by Executive shall be communicated by written Notice of Termination to the other party hereto. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" shall mean a notice which shall indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon.
- (g) <u>Date of Termination</u>. "Date of Termination" shall mean: (i) if Executive's employment is terminated by his/her death, the date of his/her death; (ii) if Executive's employment is terminated on account of disability under Subparagraph 4(b) or by the Company for Cause under Subparagraph 4(c), the date on which Notice of Termination is given; (iii) if Executive's employment is terminated by the Company under Subparagraph 4(d), thirty (30) days after the date on which a Notice of Termination is given; and (iv) if Executive's employment is terminated by Executive under Subparagraph 4(e), thirty (30) days after the date on which a Notice of Termination is given.

5. <u>Compensation Upon Termination</u>.

- (a) <u>Termination Generally.</u> If Executive's employment with the Company is terminated for any reason during the Period of Employment, the Company shall pay or provide to Executive (or to his/her authorized representative or estate) any earned but unpaid Base Salary, incentive compensation earned but not yet paid, unpaid expense reimbursements, accrued but unused vacation and any vested benefits Executive may have under any Employee Benefit Plan of the Company, including without limitation any benefits that may accrue on Executive's retirement from the Company, to the extent applicable (the "Accrued Benefit").
- (b) <u>Termination by the Company Without Cause or by Executive with Good Reason</u>. If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause as provided in Subparagraph 4(d), or Executive terminates his/her employment for Good Reason as provided in Subparagraph 4(e), then the Company shall, through the Date of Termination, pay Executive his/her Accrued Benefit. The Company shall within seven (7) days of the Date of Termination provide to Executive a general release of claims in a form and manner satisfactory to the Company (the "Release"). If Executive signs the Release and delivers it to Company within twenty-one (21) days of Executive's receipt of the Release and does not revoke it within seven (7) days thereafter:
 - (i) Company shall pay Executive an amount equal to one times the sum of Executive's Base Salary and his/her Average Incentive Compensation (the "Severance Amount"). The Severance Amount shall be paid out in substantially equal biweekly installments over twelve (12) months, in arrears beginning on the first payroll date that occurs after thirty-five (35) days from the Date of Termination. Solely for the purposes of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), each bi-weekly payment is considered a separate payment. For purposes of this Agreement, "Average Incentive Compensation" shall mean the average of the annual cash incentive compensation under Subparagraph 3(b) received by Executive for

the two (2) immediately preceding fiscal years. In no event shall "Average Incentive Compensation" include any sign-on bonus, retention bonus or any other special bonus. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Executive breaches any of the provisions contained in Paragraph 7 of this Agreement, all payments of the Severance Amount shall immediately cease.

- (ii) Subject to Executive's copayment of premium amounts at the active employees' rate, continued participation in the Company's group health, dental and vision program for twelve (12) months; provided, however, that the continuation of health benefits under this Subparagraph shall reduce and count against Executive's rights under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA").
- Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, (iii) if at the time of Executive's termination of employment, Executive is considered a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, and if any payment or benefit that Executive becomes entitled to under this Agreement is considered deferred compensation subject to interest, penalties and additional tax imposed pursuant to Section 409A(a) of the Code as a result of the application of Section 409A(a) (2)(B)(i) of the Code, then no such payment shall be payable or benefit shall be provided prior to the date that is the earlier of (A) six months after Executive's separation from service, or (B) Executive's death, and the initial payment shall include a catch-up amount covering amounts that would otherwise have been paid during the first six-month period but for the application of this Subparagraph 5(b)(iii). The parties intend that this Agreement will be administered in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. The parties agree that this Agreement may be amended, as reasonably requested by either party, and as may be necessary to fully comply with Section 409A of the Code and all related rules and regulations in order to preserve the payments and benefits provided hereunder without additional cost to either party.

(c) Additional Limitation.

(i) Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in the event that the amount of any compensation, payment or distribution by the Company to or for the benefit of the Executive, whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise, calculated in a manner consistent with Section 280G of the Code and the applicable regulations thereunder (the "Aggregate Payments"), would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then the Aggregate Payments shall be reduced (but not below zero) so that the sum of all of the Aggregate Payments shall be \$1.00 less than the amount at which the Executive becomes subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code; provided that such reduction shall only occur if it would result in the Executive receiving a higher After Tax Amount (as defined below) than the Executive would receive if the Aggregate Payments were not subject to such reduction. In such event, the Aggregate Payments shall be reduced in the following order, in each case, in reverse chronological order beginning with the Aggregate Payments that are to be paid the furthest in time from consummation of the transaction that is subject to Section

280G of the Code: (1) cash payments not subject to Section 409A of the Code; (2) cash payments subject to Section 409A of the Code; (3) equity-based payments and acceleration; and (4) non-cash forms of benefits; provided that in the case of all the foregoing Aggregate Payments all amounts or payments that are not subject to calculation under Treas. Reg. §1.280G-1, Q&A-24(b) or (c) shall be reduced before any amounts that are subject to calculation under Treas. Reg. §1.280G-1, Q&A-24(b) or (c).

- (ii) For purposes of this Section 5(c), the "After Tax Amount" means the amount of the Aggregate Payments less all federal, state, and local income, excise and employment taxes imposed on the Executive as a result of the Executive's receipt of the Aggregate Payments. For purposes of determining the After Tax Amount, the Executive shall be deemed to pay federal income taxes at the highest marginal rate of federal income taxation applicable to individuals for the calendar year in which the determination is to be made, and state and local income taxes at the highest marginal rates of individual taxation in each applicable state and locality, net of the maximum reduction in federal income taxes which could be obtained from deduction of such state and local taxes.
- (iii) The determination as to whether a reduction in the Aggregate Payments shall be made pursuant to Section 5(c)(i) shall be made by a nationally recognized accounting firm selected by the Company (the "Accounting Firm"), which shall provide detailed supporting calculations both to the Company and the Executive within 15 business days of the Date of Termination, if applicable, or at such earlier time as is reasonably requested by the Company or the Executive. Any determination by the Accounting Firm shall be binding upon the Company and the Executive.
- 6. <u>Change in Control Payment</u>. The provisions of this Paragraph 6 set forth certain terms of an agreement reached between Executive and the Company regarding Executive's rights and obligations upon the occurrence of a Change in Control of Alkermes plc or any successor in interest to Alkermes plc ("Alkermes"). These provisions are intended to assure and encourage in advance Executive's continued attention and dedication to his/her assigned duties and his/her objectivity during the pendency and after the occurrence of any such event. These provisions shall apply in lieu of, and expressly supersede, the provisions of Subparagraph 5(b) regarding the amount of severance pay and benefits upon a termination of employment, if such termination of employment occurs within twenty-four (24) months after the occurrence of the first event constituting a Change in Control, provided that such first event occurs during the Period of Employment. These provisions shall terminate and be of no further force or effect beginning twenty-four (24) months after the occurrence of a Change in Control.
- (a) A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred upon the occurrence of any one of the following events:
- (i) any "Person," as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Act") (other than Alkermes, any of its subsidiaries, or any trustee, fiduciary or other person or entity holding securities under any employee benefit plan or trust of Alkermes or any of its subsidiaries), together with all "affiliates" and "associates" (as such terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Act) of such

Person, shall become the "beneficial owner" (as such term is defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of Alkermes representing fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of the Alkermes' then outstanding securities having the right to vote in an election of the Board ("<u>Voting Securities</u>") (in such case other than as a result of an acquisition of securities directly from Alkermes); or

- (ii) a majority of the members of the Board is replaced during any twelve-month period by directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the Board before the date of such appointment or election; or
- (iii) the consummation of (A) any consolidation or merger of Alkermes where the stockholders of Alkermes, immediately prior to the consolidation or merger, would not, immediately after the consolidation or merger, beneficially own (as such term is defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Act), directly or indirectly, shares representing in the aggregate more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting shares of the company issuing cash or securities in the consolidation or merger (or of its ultimate parent corporation, if any), or (B) any sale or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of transactions contemplated or arranged by any party as a single plan) of all or substantially all of the assets of Alkermes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a "Change in Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of the foregoing clause (i) solely as the result of an acquisition of securities by Alkermes that, by reducing the number of shares of Voting Securities outstanding, increases the proportionate number of shares of Voting Securities beneficially owned by any person to fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of all then outstanding Voting Securities; provided, however, that if any person referred to in this sentence shall thereafter become the beneficial owner of any additional shares of Voting Securities (other than pursuant to a stock split, stock dividend, or similar transaction or as a result of an acquisition of securities directly from Alkermes) and immediately thereafter beneficially owns fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of all then outstanding Voting Securities, then a "Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred for purposes of the foregoing clause (i).

(b) Effect of a Change in Control.

- (i) If within twenty-four (24) months after a Change in Control occurs, the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause as provided in Subparagraph 4(d) or the Executive terminates his/her employment for Good Reason as provided in Subparagraph 4(e), then, the Company shall pay Executive a lump sum in cash on the Date of Termination equal to the sum of:
 - (A) to the extent not theretofore paid, an amount equal to the Executive's Base Salary through the Date of Termination;

- (B) an amount equal to the following formula: A x (B \div 365); where A equals Executive's Average Incentive Compensation and B equals the number of days in the current fiscal year through the Date of Termination; and
- (C) an amount equal to 1.5 times the sum of (I) Executive's Base Salary (or Executive's Base Salary in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control, if higher) plus (II) Executive's Average Incentive Compensation; and
- (ii) Subject to Executive's copayment of premium amounts at the active employees' rate, Executive shall continue to participate in the Company's group health, dental and vision program for eighteen (18) months; <u>provided, however</u>, that the continuation of health benefits under this Section shall reduce and count against Executive's rights under COBRA.
- (iii) Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if at the time of Executive's separation from service within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, Executive is considered a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, and if any payment or benefit that Executive becomes entitled to under this Agreement is considered deferred compensation subject to interest, penalties and additional tax imposed pursuant to Section 409A(a) of the Code as a result of the application of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, then no such payment shall be payable or benefit shall be provided prior to the date that is the earlier of (A) six (6) months and one day after Executive's separation from service, or (B) Executive's death. The parties intend that this Agreement will be administered in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. The parties agree that this Agreement may be amended, as reasonably requested by either party, and as may be necessary to fully comply with Section 409A of the Code and all related rules and regulations in order to preserve the payments and benefits provided hereunder without additional cost to either party.

7. <u>Confidential Information, Nonsolicitation and Cooperation</u>.

(a) <u>Confidential Information</u>. As used in this Agreement, "Confidential Information" means information belonging to the Company or its affiliates which is of value to the Company or its affiliates in the course of conducting their business and the disclosure of which could result in a competitive or other disadvantage to the Company or its affiliates. Confidential Information includes, without limitation, financial information, reports, and forecasts; inventions, improvements and other intellectual property; trade secrets; know-how; designs, processes or formulae; software; market or sales information or plans; customer lists; and business plans, prospects and opportunities (such as possible acquisitions or dispositions of businesses or facilities) which have been discussed or considered by the management of the Company or its affiliates. Confidential Information includes information developed by Executive in the course of Executive's employment by the Company or its affiliates, as well as other information to which Executive may have access in connection with Executive's employment. Confidential Information also includes the confidential information of others with which the Company or its affiliates has a business relationship. Notwithstanding the foregoing,

Confidential Information does not include information in the public domain, unless due to breach of Executive's duties under Subparagraph 7(b).

- Confidentiality. Executive understands and agrees that Executive's employment creates a relationship of confidence and trust between Executive and the Company with respect to all Confidential Information. At all times, both during Executive's employment with the Company or its affiliates and after its termination, Executive will keep in confidence and trust all such Confidential Information, and will not use or disclose any such Confidential Information without the written consent of the Company, except as may be necessary in the ordinary course of performing Executive's duties to the Company or its affiliates. Notwithstanding the above, (i) pursuant to the federal Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, Executive's disclosure of a "trade secret" (as defined herein) (A) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, and solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal, and (ii) Executive's disclosure of Confidential Information to any governmental agency or entity to report possible violations of federal law or regulation or Executive's making of other disclosures that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of federal law or regulation will not constitute a violation of this Section 7. For purpose of the above sentence trade secret shall be defined as all forms and types of information that the Company has taken reasonable measures to keep secret and where such information derives actual or potential independent economic value from not being generally known to, and not being readily ascertainable through proper means by another person who can obtain economic value from the disclosure or use of the information.
- (c) <u>Documents, Records, etc.</u> All documents, records, data, apparatus, equipment and other physical property, whether or not pertaining to Confidential Information, which are furnished to Executive by the Company or its affiliates or are produced by Executive in connection with Executive's employment will be and remain the sole property of the Company and/or its affiliate. Executive will return to the Company all such materials and property as and when requested by the Company. In any event, Executive will return all such materials and property immediately upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason. Executive will not retain with Executive any such material or property or any copies thereof after such termination.
- (d) Nonsolicitation. During the Period of Employment and for one (1) year thereafter, Executive (i) will refrain from directly or indirectly recruiting or otherwise soliciting, inducing or influencing any person to leave employment with the Company or its affiliates (other than terminations of employment of subordinate employees undertaken in the course of Executive's employment with the Company or its affiliates); and (ii) will refrain from soliciting or encouraging any customer or supplier to terminate or otherwise modify adversely its business relationship with the Company or the Company's affiliates. However, nothing in this Subparagraph 7(d) will prohibit Executive from indirectly recruiting, soliciting, inducing or influencing a person to leave employment with the Company or its affiliates through the use of advertisements in trade journals and the like or from discussing employment opportunities with such employees to the extent such employees contact Executive first. Executive understands that the restrictions set forth in this Subparagraph 7(d) are intended to protect the Company's and its affiliates' interests in their Confidential Information and established employee, customer and

supplier relationships and goodwill, and agrees that such restrictions are reasonable and appropriate for such purpose.

- (e) <u>Litigation and Regulatory Cooperation</u>. During and after Executive's employment, Executive shall cooperate fully with the Company and its affiliates in the defense or prosecution of any claims or actions now in existence or which may be brought in the future against or on behalf of the Company or its affiliates which relate to events or occurrences that transpired while Executive was employed by the Company or its affiliates. Executive's full cooperation in connection with such claims or actions shall include, but not be limited to, being available to meet with counsel to prepare for discovery or trial and to act as a witness on behalf of the Company or its affiliates at mutually convenient times. During and after Executive's employment, Executive also shall cooperate fully with the Company and its affiliates in connection with any investigation or review of any federal, state or local regulatory authority as any such investigation or review relates to events or occurrences that transpired while Executive was employed by the Company or its affiliates. The Company shall reimburse Executive for any reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with Executive's performance of obligations pursuant to this Subparagraph 7(e).
- (f) <u>Injunction</u>. Executive agrees that it would be difficult to measure any damages caused to the Company and its affiliates which might result from any breach by Executive of the promises set forth in this Paragraph 7, and that in any event money damages would be an inadequate remedy for any such breach. Accordingly, subject to Paragraph 9 of this Agreement, Executive agrees that if Executive breaches, or proposes to breach, any portion of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled, in addition to all other remedies that it may have, to an injunction or other appropriate equitable relief to restrain any such breach without showing or proving any actual damage to the Company or its affiliates.
- Arbitration of Disputes. Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the breach thereof or otherwise arising out of Executive's employment or the termination of that employment (including, without limitation, any claims of unlawful employment discrimination whether based on age or otherwise) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be settled by arbitration in any forum and form agreed upon by the parties or, in the absence of such an agreement, under the auspices of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") in Boston, Massachusetts in accordance with the Employment Dispute Resolution Rules of the AAA, including, but not limited to, the rules and procedures applicable to the selection of arbitrators. In the event that any person or entity other than Executive or the Company may be a party with regard to any such controversy or claim, such controversy or claim shall be submitted to arbitration subject to such other person or entity's agreement. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. This Paragraph 8 shall be specifically enforceable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Paragraph 8 shall not preclude either party from pursuing a court action for the sole purpose of obtaining a temporary restraining order or a preliminary injunction in circumstances in which such relief is appropriate; provided that any other relief shall be pursued through an arbitration proceeding pursuant to this Paragraph 8.
- 9. <u>Consent to Jurisdiction</u>. To the extent that any court action is permitted consistent with or to enforce Paragraphs 7 or 8 of this Agreement, the parties hereby consent to the

jurisdiction of the Superior Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts. Accordingly, with respect to any such court action, Executive (i) submits to the personal jurisdiction of such courts; (ii) consents to service of process; and (iii) waives any other requirement (whether imposed by statute, rule of court, or otherwise) with respect to personal jurisdiction or service of process.

- 10. <u>Integration</u>. This Agreement, the Deed of Indemnification dated as of DATE and the Employee Agreement with respect to Inventions and Proprietary Information dated DATE between the Company and Executive, constitute the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements between the parties with respect to any related subject matter. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except to the extent in conflict therewith, this Agreement does not supersede the Employee Agreement with respect to Inventions and Proprietary Information dated DATE between Executive and the Company.
- 11. <u>Assignment</u>; Successors and Assigns. Neither the Company nor Executive may make any assignment of this Agreement or any interest herein, by operation of law or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the other party; provided that the Company may assign its rights under this Agreement without the consent of Executive in the event that the Company shall effect a reorganization, consolidate with or merge into any other corporation, partnership, organization or other entity, or transfer all or substantially all of its properties or assets to any other corporation, partnership, organization or other entity. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and Executive, their respective successors, executors, administrators, heirs and permitted assigns.
- 12. <u>Enforceability</u>. If any portion or provision of this Agreement (including, without limitation, any portion or provision of any section of this Agreement) shall to any extent be declared illegal or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, then the remainder of this Agreement, or the application of such portion or provision in circumstances other than those as to which it is so declared illegal or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby, and each portion and provision of this Agreement shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- 13. <u>Waiver</u>. No waiver of any provision hereof shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by the waiving party. The failure of any party to require the performance of any term or obligation of this Agreement, or the waiver by any party of any breach of this Agreement, shall not prevent any subsequent enforcement of such term or obligation or be deemed a waiver of any subsequent breach.
- 14. <u>Notices</u>. Any notices, requests, demands and other communications provided for by this Agreement shall be sufficient if in writing and delivered in person or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service or by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, to Executive at the last address Executive has filed in writing with the Company or, in the case of the Company, at its main offices, attention Head of Human Resources, and shall be effective on the date of delivery in person or by courier or three (3) days after the date mailed.

- 15. <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument referencing this Agreement signed by Executive and by a duly authorized representative of the Company.
- 16. <u>Legal Expenses</u>. The Company agrees to reimburse Executive, to the full extent permitted by law, for all costs and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) which Executive may reasonably incur as a result of any contest of the validity or enforceability of, or the Company's liability under, any provision of this Agreement, plus in each case interest at the applicable Federal rate provided for in Section 7872(f)(2) of the Code; <u>provided, however</u>, that such payment shall be made only if the Executive prevails on at least one material issue.
- 17. <u>Governing Law.</u> This is a Massachusetts contract and shall be construed under and be governed in all respects by the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, without giving effect to the conflict of laws principles of such Commonwealth. With respect to any disputes concerning Federal law, such disputes shall be determined in accordance with the law as it would be interpreted and applied by the United States Court of Appeals for the First Circuit.
- 18. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be taken to be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same document.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective on the date and year first above written.

ALKERMES, INC.
By: Madeline Coffin Title: SVP, Human Resources
NAME
13

AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") dated as of October 12, 2016 is entered into by and among Alkermes, Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (the "Borrower"), Alkermes plc, a company incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Ireland ("Holdings"), Alkermes Pharma Ireland Limited, a private limited company organized under the laws of the Republic of Ireland and a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of Holdings ("Intermediate Holdco"), Alkermes US Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of Holdings ("Holdco"), each of the Guarantors listed on the signature pages hereto, Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc., as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent") and as collateral agent (in such capacity, the "Collateral Agent"), and the undersigned lenders (the "Term Lenders"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Amendment have the same meanings as specified in the Credit Agreement (as defined below).

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS:

- (1) WHEREAS, the Borrower, Holdings, Intermediate Holdco, Holdco, the Guarantors party thereto, the Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc., Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as co-syndication agents, the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time party thereto and the other parties from time to time party thereto entered into that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, initially dated as of September 16, 2011, as amended and restated on September 25, 2012, as amended by that certain Amendment No. 2 on February 14, 2013 and as amended by that certain Amendment No. 3 and Waiver on May 22, 2013 (and as otherwise amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement");
- (2) WHEREAS, the Borrower, Holdings, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the undersigned Term Lenders and the Administrative Agent have agreed to amend the Credit Agreement to extend the 2019 Term Loan Maturity Date of the 2019 Term Facility to September 25, 2021 and to make certain amendments and other modifications to the Credit Agreement, all as hereinafter set forth;
- (3) WHEREAS, certain Lenders are prepared to become parties hereto for the purpose of consenting to the amendments set forth in Section 1 below (such Lenders, the "Consenting Lenders"), and each a "Consenting Lender");

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and for other good and valuable consideration (the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged), the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Amendments to Credit Agreement</u>.

NYDOCS02/1101629.8

Alkermes, Inc – Amendment No. 4 to A&R Credit Agreement

- (a) The Credit Agreement is, effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below), and subject to the satisfaction of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 3, hereby amended to delete the struck text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: struck text) and to add the double-underlined text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: double-underlined text) as set forth in the selected pages of the Amended Credit Agreement attached as Annex A hereto, except that any Schedule, Exhibit or other attachment to the Credit Agreement not amended pursuant to the terms of this Amendment or otherwise included as part of said Annex A shall remain in effect without any amendment or other modification thereto (other than as provided in Section 3 below).
- (b) If any existing Lender declines or fails to consent to this Amendment by returning an executed counterpart of this Amendment to the Administrative Agent prior to the Consent Deadline (as defined below), then pursuant to and in compliance with the terms of Sections 3.13 and 10.1 of the Credit Agreement, such Lender may be replaced and its 2019 Term Loans purchased and assumed by an assignee upon such assignee's execution of this Amendment (which will also be deemed to be the execution of an Assignment and Acceptance substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, and the execution of this Amendment by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower shall be deemed to be the consent of the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (to the extent such consent is required under the Credit Agreement) thereto) and payment by such assignee of the purchase price required by Section 3.13 of the Credit Agreement.

SECTION 2. Reference to and Effect on the Loan Documents.

- (a) This Amendment shall constitute a Loan Document for purposes of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and on and after the Effective Date, each reference in the Credit Agreement to "this Agreement", "hereunder", "hereof" or words of like import referring to the Credit Agreement, and each reference in the other Loan Documents to "the Credit Agreement," "the First-Lien Credit Agreement," "the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement," "thereunder", "thereof" or words of like import referring to the Credit Agreement, shall mean and be a reference to the Credit Agreement as amended by this Amendment (the "Amended Credit Agreement").
- (b) The Amended Credit Agreement, and the other Loan Documents are, and shall continue to be, in full force and effect, and are hereby in all respects ratified and confirmed.
- (c) Except as expressly provided herein, the execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Amendment shall not operate as a waiver of any right, power or remedy of any Lender or the Administrative Agent under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, nor shall it constitute a waiver of any provision of the Credit Agreement or any Loan Document.
- (d) Each of the Guarantors and Holdings hereby consents to the amendments to the Credit Agreement effected hereby, and hereby confirms, acknowledges and agrees that, (a) notwithstanding the effectiveness of this Amendment, the obligations of such Guarantor contained in any of the Loan Documents to which it is a party are, and shall remain, in full force and effect and are hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects, except that, on and after the

Alkermes, Inc - Amendment No. 4 to A&R Credit Agreement

Effective Date (as defined below), each reference in the Loan Documents to "the Credit Agreement", "the First-Lien Credit Agreement," "the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement," "thereunder", "thereof" or words of like import shall mean and be a reference to the Amended Credit Agreement, (b) the pledge and security interest in the Collateral granted by it pursuant to the Security Documents to which it is a party shall continue in full force and effect and (c) such pledge and security interest in the Collateral granted by it pursuant to such Security Documents shall continue to secure the Obligations purported to be secured thereby, as amended or otherwise affected hereby.

- SECTION 3. <u>Conditions of Effectiveness</u>. This Amendment shall become effective as of the date (the "<u>Effective Date</u>") on which each of the following conditions shall have been satisfied (or waived):
- (a) Executed Counterparts of the Amendment. The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received counterparts to this Amendment, duly executed (or written evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that such party has executed this Amendment) from (i) Holdings, the Borrower and the other Loan Parties and (ii) (A) Consenting Lenders constituting the Required Lenders under, and as defined in, the Credit Agreement (as determined as of the Effective Date, immediately prior to giving effect to this Amendment) and (B) any Lenders taking assignments of 2019 Term Loans pursuant to Section 1(b) above, in each case prior to 12:00 p.m., New York City time, on Friday, October 7, 2016 (the "Consent Deadline");
- (b) <u>Executed Counterparts of Foreign Law Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received fully executed copies of each of the Deed of Confirmation in respect of the Irish law Debentures, the Confirmation and Amendment Agreement in respect of the Luxembourg law share pledge agreement and the Confirmation and Amendment Agreement in respect of Luxembourg law receivables pledge, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;
- (c) <u>Expenses; Fees</u>. The Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall have paid all fees due and payable on the Effective Date. The Administrative Agent shall have received all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses, invoices for which have been submitted prior to the Effective Date, required to be paid (including without limitation reasonable fees and disbursements of Shearman & Sterling LLP, counsel to the Administrative Agent and the Lead Arranger) under the Credit Agreement on or prior to the Effective Date;
- (d) <u>No Default</u>. Immediately prior to and after giving effect to this Amendment, no event shall have occurred and be continuing that would constitute a Default or Event of Default under the Credit Agreement;
- (e) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. After giving effect to this Amendment, each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects (or in all respects where qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect) on and as of the Effective Date as if made on and as of such date (except (i) to the extent made as of a specific date, in which case such representation and warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects (or in all

Alkermes, Inc – Amendment No. 4 to A&R Credit Agreement

respects where qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect) on and as of such specific date and (ii) in the case of the representations and warranties made pursuant to Sections 4.15, 4.19 and 4.24 of the Credit Agreement (including in connection with the representations and warranties made pursuant to Section 4.1 of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement) and Sections 4.5, 4.7, 4.10, 4.11 and 4.12 of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects (or in all respects where qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect) on and as of the Restatement Effective Date);

- (f) <u>Closing Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated as of the Effective Date, signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower certifying as to compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in clauses (d) and (e) of this Section 3;
- Corporate Deliverables. The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) copies of the Organizational Documents of each Loan Party (including each amendment, supplement or other modification thereto) certified as of a date reasonably near the Effective Date as being a true, correct and complete copy thereof by the Secretary of State (or other applicable Governmental Authority of the jurisdiction in which each such Loan Party is organized), if any or by a manager of such Loan Party, (ii) a certified copy of the resolutions, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of the board of directors, other managers or general partner of each Loan Party (or a duly authorized committee thereof) authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Amendment, and the performance of the Amended Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents after giving effect to this Amendment, certified as of the Effective Date by a Responsible Officer of such Loan Party as being in full force and effect without modification or amendment, and (iii) good standing certificates (or equivalent document to the extent such concept or a similar concept exists under the laws of such jurisdiction) the for each Loan Party for each jurisdiction in which such Loan Party is organized and, in the case of each Loan Party incorporated in Ireland, a certificate of a Responsible Officer of such Loan Party, dated as of the Effective Date, confirming that entry into this Amendment and the documents referred to in Section 3(b) above does not constitute "financial assistance" which is prohibited by Section 82 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland;
- (h) <u>Incumbency Certificates</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received such incumbency certificates and/or other certificates of Responsible Officers of each Loan Party as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require evidencing the identity, authority and capacity of each Responsible Officer of such Loan Party authorized to act as a Responsible Officer in connection with this Amendment and the other Loan Documents to which such Loan Party is a party;
- (i) <u>Legal Opinions</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received the legal opinions of (i) Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP, New York counsel to the Loan Parties, (ii) Arthur Cox, Irish counsel to the Loan Parties, and (iii) Loyens & Loeff Luxembourg S.à.r.l., Luxembourg Counsel to the Loan Parties, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and

Alkermes, Inc – Amendment No. 4 to A&R Credit Agreement

- (j) Amendment Fee. The Borrower shall have paid to the Administrative Agent, on or prior to the Effective Date, for the ratable account of the Consenting Lenders and the Lenders who take assignments of Term Loan pursuant to Section 1(b) above, in immediately available funds denominated in Dollars, an upfront fee in an amount equal to 0.50% of the aggregate principal amount of all of the 2019 Term Loans, the final maturity of which are amended pursuant to this Amendment (the "Upfront Fee"), it being understood that the Borrower shall have no liability to pay any of the Upfront Fee if the Effective Date does not occur.
- SECTION 4. <u>Costs and Expenses</u>. The Borrower agrees that all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent in connection with the preparation, execution, delivery and administration, modification and amendment of this Amendment and the other instruments and documents to be delivered hereunder or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of Shearman & Sterling LLP, counsel for the Administrative Agent), are expenses that the Borrower are required to pay or reimburse pursuant to Section 10.5 of the Credit Agreement.

SECTION 5. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Execution in Counterpart. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute but one and the same agreement. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page to this Amendment by telecopier or other electronic means shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Amendment.
- (b) <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Amendment shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>. The headings listed herein are for convenience only and do not constitute matters to be construed in interpreting this Amendment.
- (d) <u>Waiver & Modification</u>. No provision of this Amendment may be modified, altered or otherwise amended, except by an instrument in writing executed by each of the parties hereto.
- (e) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AMENDMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.
- (f) WAIVER OF RIGHT OF TRIAL BY JURY. EACH PARTY TO THIS AMENDMENT HEREBY EXPRESSLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND, ACTION OR CAUSE OF ACTION ARISING UNDER THIS AMENDMENT, OR IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH OR RELATED OR INCIDENTAL TO THE DEALINGS OF THE PARTIES HERETO OR ANY OF THEM WITH RESPECT TO THE AMENDED CREDIT AGREEMENT, THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS OR THE TRANSACTIONS RELATED THERETO, IN EACH CASE WHETHER NOW EXISTING OR HEREAFTER ARISING, AND WHETHER FOUNDED IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR

Alkermes, Inc - Amendment No. 4 to A&R Credit Agreement

OTHERWISE; AND EACH PARTY HEREBY AGREES AND CONSENTS THAT ANY SUCH CLAIM, DEMAND, ACTION OR CAUSE OF ACTION SHALL BE DECIDED BY COURT TRIAL WITHOUT A JURY, AND THAT ANY PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY FILE AN ORIGINAL COUNTERPART OR A COPY OF THIS SECTION 5 WITH ANY COURT AS WRITTEN EVIDENCE OF THE CONSENT OF THE SIGNATORIES HERETO TO THE WAIVER OF THEIR RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

- (g) <u>SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION; WAIVERS</u>. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY:
 - (i) SUBMITS FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AMENDMENT, OR FOR RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT IN RESPECT THEREOF, TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, THE COURTS OF THE UNITED STATES FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND APPELLATE COURTS FROM ANY THEREOF:
 - (ii) CONSENTS THAT ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE BROUGHT IN SUCH COURTS AND WAIVES ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE VENUE OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT OR THAT SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING WAS BROUGHT IN AN INCONVENIENT COURT AND AGREES NOT TO PLEAD OR CLAIM THE SAME;
 - (iii) AGREES THAT SERVICE OF PROCESS IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE EFFECTED BY MAILING A COPY THEREOF BY REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL (OR ANY SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR FORM OF MAIL), POSTAGE PREPAID, TO THE ADDRESS SET FORTH IN SECTION 10.2 OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT OR ON THE SIGNATURE PAGES HEREOF, AS THE CASE MAY BE, OR AT SUCH OTHER ADDRESS OF WHICH THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT SHALL HAVE BEEN NOTIFIED PURSUANT THERETO; AND
 - (iv) AGREES THAT NOTHING HEREIN SHALL AFFECT THE RIGHT TO EFFECT SERVICE OF PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW OR SHALL LIMIT THE RIGHT TO SUE IN ANY OTHER JURISDICTION.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Alkermes, Inc - Amendment No. 4 to A&R Credit Agreement

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be executed by their respective authorized officers as of the date first above written.

BORROWER:

ALKERMES, INC., as Borrower

By: <u>/s/ James M. Frates</u>

Name: James M. Frates Title: Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer

GIVEN under the common seal of **ALKERMES PLC** and **DELIVERED** as a **DEED**

/s/ Shane Cooke	
President	

GUARANTORS:

ALKERMES US HOLDINGS, INC., as a Guarantor

By: /s/ James M. Frates

Name: James M. Frates

Title: Vice President, Chief Financial

Officer and Treasurer

EAGLE HOLDINGS USA, INC., as a Guarantor

By: /s/ James M. Frates

Name: James M. Frates

Title: Vice President, Chief Financial

Officer and Treasurer

ALKERMES CONTROLLED THERAPEUTICS, INC., as a Guarantor

By: /s/ James M. Frates

Name: James M. Frates

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

GIVEN under the common seal of ALKERMES PHARMA IRELAND LIMITED and DELIVERED as a DEED

/s/ Richie Paul
Director
/s/ Tom Riordan
Secretary

GIVEN under the common seal of ALKERMES FINANCE IRELAND LIMITED and DELIVERED as a DEED

/s/ Richie Paul
Director
/s/ Tom Riordan

GIVEN under the common seal of ALKERMES FINANCE IRELAND (NO 2) LIMITED and DELIVERED as a DEED

Director /s/ Tom Riordan Director
Director

GIVEN under the common seal of ALKERMES FINANCE IRELAND (NO 3) LIMITED and DELIVERED as a DEED

Director	Richie Paul rector
/s/ Tom Riordan	Tom Riordan
Director	ector

GIVEN under the common seal of **DARAVITA LIMITED** and **DELIVERED** as a **DEED**

/s/ Richie Paul
Director
/s/ Tom Riordan
Director

GIVEN under the common seal of ALKERMES SCIENCE FOUR LIMITED and DELIVERED as a DEED

/s/ Richie Paul
Director
/s/ Tom Riordan
Director

GIVEN under the common seal of ALKERMES SCIENCE FIVE LIMITED and DELIVERED as a DEED

/s/ Richie Paul
Director
/s/ Tom Riordan
Director

GIVEN under the common seal of DARAVITA PHARMA IRELAND LIMITED and DELIVERED as a DEED

/s/ Richie Paul	
Director	
/s/ Tom Riordan	
Director	

ALKERMES FINANCE S.À.R.L.

a Luxembourg private limited liability company (société à responsabilité limitée), having its registered office at 5 rue Guillaume Kroll L-1882 Luxembourg and registered with the Luxembourg Register of Commerce and Companies under number B 166.627

By: /s/ Thomas Riordan

Thomas Riordan

Title: class B manager/authorized signatory

ALKERMES SCIENCE SIX LIMITED

/s/ Kevin Insley_

Name: Kevin Insley Title: Director

/s/ Carol Correia

Name: Zobec Services Limited

Title: Secretary

MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent and a Lender

By: /s/ Nehal Abdel Hakim

Name: Nehal Abdel Hakim Title: Authorized Signatory

Lender Signature Pages on File with the Administrative Agent

[Alkermes,	Inc. – Signature Page to An	mendment No. 4 to A&I	R Credit Agreement]	

AMENDMENTS TO THE CREDIT AGREEMENT

[Attached on the Following Pages]

Alkermes, Inc – Amendment No. 4to A&R Credit Agreement

AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

among

ALKERMES, INC., as Borrower,

ALKERMES PLC, as Holdings,

ALKERMES PHARMA IRELAND LIMITED, as Intermediate Holdco,

ALKERMES US HOLDINGS, INC., as Holdco,

The Several Lenders from Time to Time Parties Hereto,

MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as Administrative Agent,

MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC. and CITIGROUP GLOBAL MARKETS, INC. and JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,

as co-Syndication Agents,

and

MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as Collateral Agent

Dated as of September 16, 2011, as amended and restated on September 25, 2012, as amended by the Second Amendment on February 14, 2013, as further amended by the Third Amendment on May 22, 2013 and as further amended by the Fourth Amendment on October 12, 2016.

MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., CITIGROUP GLOBAL MARKETS, INC. and J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC,

as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners

NYDOCS02/1101669.11101669.12 [NEWYORK 3267283_T]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		rage
SECTION 1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	± 2
1.1	Defined Terms	1 2
1.2	Other Definitional Provisions	1 2 38 39
		_
SECTION 2.	AMOUNT AND TERMS OF TERM COMMITMENTS	39 <u>41</u>
2.1	Term Commitments	39 41
2.2	Procedure for Term Loan Borrowing	39 41 40 41 40 41
<u>2.3</u>	Repayment of Term Loans	40 41
<u>2.4</u>	Incremental Term Loans	40 41
<u>2.5</u>	<u>Fees</u>	40 44
SECTION 3.	GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO LOANS	42 <u>44</u>
<u>3.1</u>	Optional Prepayments	42 44
3.2	Mandatory Prepayments; Prepayment Premium	43 44
<u>3.3</u>	Conversion and Continuation Options	44 45
<u>3.4</u>	<u>Limitations on LIBOR Tranches</u>	44 46
<u>3.5</u>	<u>Interest Rates and Payment Dates</u>	43 44 44 45 44 46 45 46 46 47 46 47 46 48 47 49 50 52 54 53 54 53 55 54 56
<u>3.6</u>	Computation of Interest and Fees	46 47
<u>3.7</u>	<u>Inability to Determine Interest Rate</u>	46 47
<u>3.8</u>	Pro Rata Treatment; Application of Payments; Payments	46 48
<u>3.9</u>	Requirements of Law	47 49
3.10	<u>Taxes</u>	49 <u>50</u>
3.11	<u>Indemnity</u>	52 <u>54</u>
<u>3.12</u>	Change of Lending Office	53 54
<u>3.13</u>	Replacement of Lenders	53 54
3.14	Evidence of Debt	53 55
3.15	Illegality Extension Offers	54 56 54 56
<u>3.16</u>	Extension Offers	54 50
SECTION 4.	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	56 <u>58</u>
<u>4.1</u>	Financial Condition	56 58 56 58
<u>4.2</u>	No Change	56 58
<u>4.3</u>	Corporate Existence; Compliance with Law	56 58
NYDOCS02/ 11016 [NEWYORK 32672		

4.4	Power; Authorization; Enforceable Obligations	5 7	7 <u>58</u>
4.4			
<u>4.5</u>	No Legal Bar	57	7 59 7 59 7 59
<u>4.6</u>	Litigation and Adverse Proceedings	57	7 50
4.7	[Intentionally Omitted]	57	7 59
4.8	Ownership of Property; Liens	57	59
<u>4.9</u>	<u>Intellectual Property</u>	50	7 59 8 60 8 60
<u>4.10</u>	<u>Taxes</u>	5 8	5 60
4.11	Federal Reserve Regulations	55	61 61 61 61 62
4.12	<u>Labor Matters</u>	55	9 61
4.13	ERISA	5 !) 61
4.14	Investment Company Act; Other Regulations	6() 62
<u>4.15</u>	Capital Stock and Ownership Interests of Subsidiaries	6(62
<u>4.16</u>	<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	6(62
<u>4.17</u>	Environmental Matters	6() 62
<u>4.18</u>	Accuracy of Information, etc.	6 1	- 63
<u>4.19</u>	Security Documents	61	- 63
<u>4.20</u>	<u>Solvency</u>	6 2	62 62 62 63 63 64 64 64 64 64 66
<u>4.21</u>	Senior Indebtedness	6 2	<u>2</u> 64
<u>4.22</u>	[Intentionally Omitted]	6 2	<u>64</u>
<u>4.23</u>	Anti-Terrorism Laws	63	} 64
<u>4.24</u>	<u>Insurance</u>	64	¥ 66
<u>4.25</u>	<u>Choice of Law</u>	64	1 66
<u>4.26</u>	Centre of Main Interests	64	1 66
<u>4.27</u>	Holding Companies	6 4	4 66 4 66 4 66
SECTION 5.	CONDITIONS PRECIDENT	6/	1 66
<u>5.1</u>	Conditions to Extension of Credit	64	4 66
<u>5.2</u>	Conditions to Each Incremental Term Loan	65	66
SECTION 6.	AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS	65	67
C 1		CI	- C
<u>6.1</u>	Financial Statements	0.	67
<u>6.2</u>	Certificates; Other Information	bt	5 68
<u>6.3</u>	Payment of Taxes	6 8	5 /U
<u>6.4</u>	Maintenance of Existence; Compliance	6 8	5 /0
<u>6.5</u>	Maintenance of Property; Insurance	68	5 70
<u>6.6</u>	Inspection of Property; Books and Records; Discussions	68	5 70
<u>6.7</u>	Notices	6 9) 71
<u>6.8</u>	Environmental Laws	7(668 70 70 70 70 70 70 71 72
NIVDOCE02/1101C	CO 11101CCO 12		

<u>6.9</u>	[Intentionally Omitted]	70 <u>72</u>
<u>6.10</u>	Post-Closing; Additional Collateral, etc.	70 72
6.11	Further Assurances	70 72 74 76 74 76
<u>6.12</u>	Rated Credit Facility; Corporate Ratings	74 76
<u>6.13</u>	Use of Proceeds	74 76
6.14	[Intentionally Omitted]	74 76
<u>6.15</u>	<u>Intellectual Property</u>	74 76
6.16	Designation of Subsidiaries	74 76 74 76 74 76 74 76 75 76
SECTION 7.	NEGATIVE COVENANTS	75 77
<u>7.1</u>	<u>Indebtedness</u>	75 77
<u>7.2</u>	<u>Liens</u>	78 80
<u>7.3</u>	<u>Fundamental Changes</u>	81 83
<u>7.4</u>	<u>Disposition of Property</u>	82 84
<u>7.5</u>	Restricted Payments	84 86
<u>7.6</u>	<u>Investments</u>	85 87
<u>7.7</u>	Optional Payments and Modifications of Certain Debt Instruments	88 89
<u>7.8</u>	Transactions with Affiliates	88 90
<u>7.9</u>	[Intentionally Omitted]	89 90
<u>7.10</u>	Hedge Agreements	89 90
<u>7.11</u>	Changes in Fiscal Periods; Accounting Changes	89 90
<u>7.12</u>	Negative Pledge Clauses	89 91
<u>7.13</u>	Clauses Restricting Subsidiary Distributions	90 91
<u>7.14</u>	Lines of Business	91 93 91 93
<u>7.15</u>	[Intentionally Omitted]	91 93
<u>7.16</u>	Holding Company	91 93
<u>7.17</u>	Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited	91 93
SECTION 8.	EVENTS OF DEFAULT	92 <u>94</u>
<u>8.1</u>	Events of Default	92 <u>94</u>
SECTION 9.	THE AGENTS	95 97
<u>9.1</u>	Appointment	95 97
<u>9.2</u>	Delegation of Duties	95 97
<u>9.3</u>	Exculpatory Provisions	96 97
<u>9.4</u>	Reliance by Agents	96 98
<u>9.5</u>	Notice of Default	96 98
NYDOCS02/ 11016	69.1 1101669.12 -iii-	

[NEWYORK 3267283_1]

9.6	Non-Reliance on Agents and Other Lenders	97 <u>98</u>
9.7	Indemnification	97 99
9.8	Agent in Its Individual Capacity	97 99 98 99
<u>9.9</u>	Successor Administrative Agent	98 99
$\frac{-}{9.10}$	Agents Generally	99 100
9.11	Lender Action	99 100
9.12	Withholding Tax	99 101
9.13	Administrative Agent May File Proof of Claims	99 101
9.14	[Intentionally Omitted]	100 101
SECTION 10	MISCELLANEOUS	100 102
<u>10.1</u>	Amendments and Waivers	100 102
<u>10.2</u>	<u>Notices</u>	103 104
<u>10.3</u>	No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies	104 106
<u>10.4</u>	Survival of Representations and Warranties	105 106
<u>10.5</u>	Payment of Expenses and Taxes; Indemnity	105 106
<u>10.6</u>	Successors and Assigns; Participations and Assignments	107 108
<u>10.7</u>	Sharing of Payments; Set-off	112 114
<u>10.8</u>	Counterparts	113 115
<u>10.9</u>	<u>Severability</u>	113 115
<u>10.10</u>	<u>Integration</u>	113 115
<u>10.11</u>	GOVERNING LAW	114 115
<u>10.12</u>	<u>Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers</u>	114 115
<u>10.13</u>	<u>Acknowledgments</u>	114 116
<u>10.14</u>	Releases of Guarantees and Liens	115 116
<u>10.15</u>	<u>Confidentiality</u>	115 117
<u>10.16</u>	WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL	116 118
<u>10.17</u>	<u>Judgment Currency</u>	116 118
<u>10.18</u>	Patriot Act Notice	117 118
10.19	Acknowledgment and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions	118

ANNEX:

A Guarantee and Security Principles

SCHEDULES:

1.1	Commitments
4.15	Subsidiaries

UCC Filing Jurisdictions 4.19

4.24 Insurance

7.1 **Existing Indebtedness** 7.2 **Existing Liens** 7.6 **Existing Investments**

Clauses Restricting Negative Pledges 7.12

Clauses Restricting Subsidiary Distributions 7.13

EXHIBITS:

Form of Assignment and Assumption Α

Form of Borrowing Notice В [Intentionally Omitted] C

D-1 Form of Tax Status Certificate (For Non U.S. Lenders That Are Not

Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Form of Tax Status Certificate (For Non U.S. Lenders That Are D-2

Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Form of Tax Status Certificate (For Non U.S. Participants That Are Not D-3

Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Form of Tax Status Certificate (For Non U.S. Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes) D-4

Form of Term Note Ε

Form of Closing Certificate F-1 Form of Compliance Certificate F-2

Form of Intellectual Property Security Agreement G

Η Form of Intercompany Note Form of Perfection Certificate I-1

Form of Perfection Certificate Supplement I-2

NYDOCS02/1101669.11101669.12 [NEWYORK 3267283 1]

-v-

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT, dated as of September 16, 2011, as amended and restated on September 25, 2012, as amended by the Second Amendment on February 14, 2013, as further amended by the Third Amendment on May 22, 2013 and as further amended by the Fourth Amendment on October 12, 2016, among ALKERMES, INC., a corporation organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (the "Borrower"), ALKERMES PLC, a company incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Ireland (registered number 498284) ("Holdings"), ALKERMES PHARMA IRELAND LIMITED, a private limited company organized under the laws of the Republic of Ireland (registered number 448848) and a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Holdings (the "Intermediate Holdco") and ALKERMES US HOLDINGS, INC., a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Intermediate Holdco ("Holdco"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to this Agreement as "Lenders", MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC. ("MSSF"), as administrative agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent"), MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., CITIGROUP GLOBAL MARKETS, INC. and J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC, as cosyndication agents (in such capacity, the "Syndication Agents"), and MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as collateral agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Collateral Agent").

WHEREAS, the Borrower, Holdings, Intermediate Holdco, and Holdco are parties to the First Lien Term Loan Credit Agreement dated as of September 16, 2011 (as heretofore modified and supplemented and in effect immediately prior to the effectiveness of this Agreement, the "Original Credit Agreement") with the financial institutions party thereto as lenders and the Administrative Agent;

WHEREAS, in connection with the transactions contemplated by the First Amendment, the Borrower has requested that the Lenders make available the Term Commitments and the Term Loans on the Restatement Effective Date, the proceeds of which will be used, together with cash-on hand of the Borrower, among other things, to refinance the existing indebtedness under the Original Credit Agreement, the Second Lien Credit Agreement, and to pay related fees and expenses (the "Refinancing").

WHEREAS, as of February 14, 2013, the Borrower, Holdings, Intermediate Holdco, Holdco, the other Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent entered into the Second Amendment, which amended the terms of this Agreement as of the Second Amendment Effective Date.

WHEREAS, as of May 22, 2013, the Borrower, Holdings, Intermediate Holdco, Holdco, the other Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent entered into the Third Amendment, which amended the terms of this Agreement as of the Third Amendment Effective Date.

WHEREAS, as of October 12, 2016, the Borrower, Holdings, Intermediate Holdco, Holdco, the other Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent entered into the Fourth Amendment, which amended the terms of this Agreement as of the Fourth Amendment Effective Date.

WHEREAS, the Lenders are willing to make available the Term Commitments for such purposes on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the agreements, provisions and covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree that on the Restatement Effective Date the Original Credit Agreement shall be amended and restated as follows:

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 Defined Terms. As used in this Agreement, the terms listed in this Section 1.1 shall have the respective meanings set forth in this Section 1.1.

"2016 Term Commitment": as to any 2016 Term Lender, the obligation of such 2016 Term Lender, if any, to make a 2016 Term Loan to the Borrower hereunder in a principal amount not to exceed the amount set forth on Schedule 1.1(a) or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such 2016 Term Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof. The original aggregate amount of the 2016 Term Commitments on the Restatement Effective Date is \$75,000,000.

"2016 Term Facility": the 2016 Term Commitments and the 2016 Term Loans made thereunder.

"2016 Term Lender": each Lender that has a 2016 Term Commitment or that holds a 2016 Term Loan.

"2016 Term Loan": as defined in Section 2.1(a).

"2016 Term Loan Maturity Date": the date that is four (4) years after the Restatement Effective Date.

"2016 Term Percentage": as to any 2016 Term Lender at any time, the percentage which such 2016 Term Lender's 2016 Term Commitment then constitutes of the aggregate 2016 Term Commitments (or, at any time after the Restatement Effective Date, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such 2016 Term Lender's 2016 Term Loans then outstanding constitutes the aggregate principal amount of the 2016 Term Loans then outstanding).

"2019 Term Commitment": as to any 2019 Term Lender, the obligation of such 2019 Term Lender, if any, to make a 2019 Term Loan to the Borrower hereunder in a principal amount not to exceed the amount set forth on Schedule 1.1(b) or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such 2019 Term Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof. The original aggregate amount of the 2019 Term Commitments on the Restatement Effective Date is \$300,000,000.

"2019 Term Facility": the 2019 Term Commitments and the 2019 Term Loans made thereunder.

"2019 Term Lender": each Lender that has a 2019 Term Commitment or that holds a 2019 Term Loan.

"2019 Term Loan": as defined in Section 2.1(b).

"2019 Term Loan Maturity Date": the date that is seven (7) years after the Restatement Effective Date.

"2019 Term Percentage": as to any 2019 Term Lender at any time, the percentage which such 2019 Term Lender's 2019 Term Commitment then constitutes of the aggregate 2019 Term Commitments (or, at any time after the Restatement Effective Date, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such 2019 Term Lender's 2019 Term Loans then outstanding constitutes the aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Term Loans then outstanding).

"2021 Term Loan": as defined in Section 2.1(b).

"2021 Term Facility": the 2021 Term Loans made thereunder.

"2021 Term Lender": each Lender that holds a 2021 Term Loan.

"2021 Term Loan": as defined in Section 2.1(b).

"2021 Term Loan Maturity Date": the date that is nine (9) years after the Restatement Effective Date.

"2021 Term Percentage": at any time after the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, as to any 2021 Term Lender at any time, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such 2021 Term Lender's 2021 Term Loans then outstanding constitutes the aggregate principal amount of the 2021 Term Loans then outstanding.

"ABR": a fluctuating interest rate per annum in effect from time to time, which rate per annum shall at all times be equal to the highest of (a) the rate of interest published by the Wall Street Journal, from time to time, as the "U.S. Prime Rate," (b) $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{6}$ per annum above the Federal Funds Effective Rate; (c) the LIBOR Rate for an Interest Period of one month plus $\frac{1.00\%}{1.00\%}$, as adjusted to conform to changes as of the opening of business on the date of any such change of the LIBOR Rate; and (d) the ABR Floor.

"ABR Floor": with respect to 2019 Term Loans, 1.75% and with respect to 2016 Term Loans, 1%.

"ABR Loans": Term Loans the rate of interest applicable to which is based upon the ABR.

"Acquisition Agreement": the Business Combination Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 9, 2011, by and among Elan Corporation, plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Ireland (registered number 30356), Holdings,

Elan Science Four Limited (n/k/a Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited), a private limited company incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Ireland (registered number 476691), Intermediate Holdco, Holdco, Merger Sub and the Borrower.

- "Acquired Person": as defined in Section 7.1(i).
- "Administrative Agent": as defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Administrative Agent Parties": as defined in Section 10.2(c).
- "Affected Lender": as defined in Section 3.13.
- "Affiliate": as to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, is in control of, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies of a Person, whether through ownership of securities, by contract or otherwise; *provided*, however, that, for purposes of Section 7.8, the term "Affiliate" shall also include (i) any person that directly or indirectly owns more than 10% of any class of Capital Stock of the person specified or (ii) any person that is an officer or director of the person specified.
- "<u>Agent Related Parties</u>": the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, and any of their respective Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents, advisors or representatives.
- "<u>Agents</u>": the collective reference to the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Syndication Agents and the Lead Arrangers.
 - "Agreed Security Principles": the principles set forth in Annex A.
- "Agreement": this Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.
- "<u>Anti-Terrorism Laws</u>": Executive Order No. 13224, the Patriot Act, the laws comprising or implementing the Bank Secrecy Act and the laws administered by the United States Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Asset Control (each as from time to time in effect).
- "Applicable Margin": (a) in the case of 2016 Term Loans, 2.75% for LIBOR Rate Loans and 1.75% for ABR Loans and (b) in the case of 2019 Term Loans, 2.75% for LIBOR Rate Loans and 1.75% for ABR Loans.
- "Approved Fund": with respect to any Lender, any Person (other than a natural person) that is engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans, or similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course and is administered or managed by (a) such Lender, (b) an Affiliate of such Lender, or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages such Lender.



"Asset Sale": any Disposition of Property or series of related Dispositions of Property (in each case, other than Intellectual Property), including, without limitation, any issuance of Capital Stock of any Subsidiary of Holdings to a Person other than to any Group Member (excluding in any case any such Disposition permitted by Section 7.4 other than Section 7.4(r)) that yields gross proceeds to any Group Member (valued at the initial principal amount thereof in the case of non-cash proceeds consisting of notes or other debt securities and valued at fair market value in the case of other non-cash proceeds) in excess of \$2,500,000.

"Assignee": as defined in Section 10.6(b).

"<u>Assignment and Assumption</u>": an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee and accepted by the Administrative Agent, and, if applicable, the Borrower, substantially in the form of Exhibit A.

"Assignment Effective Date": as defined in Section 10.6(d).

"Available Amount" at any time, an amount, to the extent Not Otherwise Applied, not less than zero in the aggregate, determined on a cumulative basis equal to, without duplication:

- (a) the aggregate amount of Net Cash Proceeds of any capital contributions (that is converted or exchanged for Qualified Capital Stock) or issuances of Qualified Capital Stock (or for Qualified Capital Stock issued upon conversion of debt securities) received or made by Holdings (other than Section 7.5(d)) since the Original Closing Date; plus
- (b) the cumulative amount of Excess Cash Flow for each fiscal year ending after the Restatement Effective Date for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.1(a) minus the portion of such Excess Cash Flow that has been applied toward the prepayment of Term Loans in accordance with Section 3.2(c) after the Restatement Effective Date; less
- (c) any usage of such Available Amount pursuant to Sections 7.5(g), 7.6(u) and 7.7(a)(i).

"Available Amount Condition": after giving effect to any usage of the Available Amount, the Consolidated Leverage Ratio, on a *pro forma* basis, as of the last day of the period of four (4) fiscal quarters most recently completed for which financial statements were required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.1 is less than or equal to 4.50:1.00.

"Bail-In Action": the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable EEA Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an EEA Financial Institution.

"Bail-In Legislation": with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

"Benefited Lender": as defined in Section 10.7(a).

"Blocked Person": as defined in Section 4.23(c).

"Board": the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States (or any successor).

"Borrower": as defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Borrowing Date": any Business Day specified by the Borrower as a date on which the Borrower requests the relevant Lenders to make Loans hereunder.

"Business Day": a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized or required by law to close; *provided*, that with respect to notices and determinations in connection with, and payments of principal and interest on, LIBOR Rate Loans, such day is also a day for trading by and between banks in Dollar deposits in the interbank eurodollar market.

"Capital Expenditures": for any period, with respect to any Person, the aggregate of all expenditures by such Person and its Subsidiaries for the acquisition or leasing (pursuant to a capital lease) of fixed or capital assets (including Capitalized Software Expenditures) or additions to equipment (including replacements, capitalized repairs and improvements during such period) that should be capitalized under GAAP on a consolidated balance sheet of such Person and its Subsidiaries, excluding expenditures financed with any Reinvestment Deferred Amount to the extent otherwise not taken into account in determining Consolidated Net Income.

"Capitalized Software Expenditures" shall mean, for any period, the aggregate of all expenditures (whether paid in cash or accrued as liabilities) by Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries during such period in respect of licensed or purchased software or internally developed software and software enhancements that, in conformity with GAAP, are or are required to be reflected as capitalized costs on the consolidated balance sheet of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries.

"Capital Lease Obligations": as to any Person, the obligations of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under any lease of (or other arrangement conveying the right to use) real or personal property, or a combination thereof, which obligations are required to be classified and accounted for as capital leases on a balance sheet of such Person under GAAP and, for the purposes of this Agreement, the amount of such obligations at any time shall be the capitalized amount thereof at such time determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Capital Stock": any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock of a corporation, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a Person (other than a corporation) and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase any of the foregoing; *provided* that Capital Stock shall not include any debt securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for any of the foregoing Capital Stock.

"Cash Collateralize": in respect of an obligation, provide and pledge cash collateral in Dollars, or provide a letter of credit issued by a person reasonably satisfactory to the



Administrative Agent, pursuant to documentation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (and "<u>Cash Collateralization</u>" has a corresponding meaning).

"Cash Equivalents":

- (a) Dollars, Euros, Pounds Sterling and Swiss Francs (and such other currency that is approved by the Administrative Agent) held in the ordinary course of business of the relevant Person;
- (b) marketable direct obligations issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States Government or issued by any agency thereof and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, in each case maturing within one (1) year from the date of acquisition;
- (c) certificates of deposit, time deposits, eurodollar time deposits or overnight bank deposits having maturities of one (1) year or less from the date of acquisition issued by any commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof having combined capital and surplus of not less than \$500,000,000;
- (d) commercial paper of an issuer rated at least A-1 by S&P or P-1 by Moody's, or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if both of the two named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of commercial paper issuers generally, and maturing within one (1) year from the date of acquisition;
- (e) repurchase obligations of any commercial bank satisfying the requirements of clause (b) of this definition, having a term of not more than thirty (30) days, with respect to securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government;
- (f) securities with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition issued or fully guaranteed by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States, by any political subdivision or taxing authority of any such state, commonwealth or territory or by any foreign government, the securities of which state, commonwealth, territory, political subdivision, taxing authority or foreign government (as the case may be) are rated at least A by S&P or A by Moody's;
- (g) securities with maturities of one (1) year or less from the date of acquisition backed by standby letters of credit issued by any commercial bank satisfying the requirements of clause (b) of this definition; or
- (h) shares of money market mutual or similar funds which invest exclusively in assets satisfying the requirements of clauses (a) through (f) of this definition or money market funds that (i) comply with the criteria set forth in Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended and (ii) are rated AAA by S&P and Aaa by Moody's.

"<u>CFC</u>": any Subsidiary of the Borrower that is a "controlled foreign corporation" within the meaning of Section 957 of the Code and any Subsidiary of a CFC.



"Change of Control": an event or series of events by which:

- (a) at any time, any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act, but excluding any employee benefit plan of such Person or its Subsidiaries and any Person acting in its capacity as trustee, agent or other fiduciary or administrator of any such plan) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, directly or indirectly, of thirty-five percent (35%) or more of the equity securities of Holdings entitled to vote for members of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of Holdings on a fully-diluted basis;
- (b) at any time after the Restatement Effective Date, during any period of twenty-four (24) consecutive months, a majority of the members of the board of directors or other equivalent governing body of Holdings cease to be composed of individuals (i) who were members of that board or equivalent governing body on the first day of such period, (ii) whose election or nomination to that board or equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clause (i) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body or (iii) whose election, nomination or appointment to that board or other equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body; or
- (c) (i) Holdings shall cease to beneficially own and control 100% on a fully diluted basis of the economic and voting interest in the Capital Stock of Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited or (ii) Holdco shall cease to beneficially own and control 100% on a fully diluted basis of the economic and voting interest in the Capital Stock of the Borrower.

"Code": the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

"Collateral": all property of the Loan Parties, now owned or hereafter acquired, upon which a Lien is purported to be created by any Security Document.

"Collateral Agent": as defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Commitment": the Term Commitment of any Lender.

"Commodity Exchange Act": the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.), as amended from to time, and any successor statute.

"Commonly Controlled Entity": an entity, whether or not incorporated, that is under common control with the Borrower within the meaning of Section 4001 of ERISA or is part of a group that includes the Borrower and that is treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code.

"Communications": as defined in Section 10.2(b).

"Compliance Certificate": a certificate duly executed by a Responsible Officer substantially in the form of Exhibit F-2.

"Confidential Information Memorandum": the Confidential Information Memorandum dated September 10, 2012 and furnished to the Lenders in connection with the syndication of the Term Facilities.

"Consolidated Current Assets": at any date, all amounts (other than cash and Cash Equivalents) that would, in conformity with GAAP, be set forth opposite the caption "total current assets" (or any like caption) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Loan Parties at such date.

"Consolidated Current Liabilities": at any date, all amounts that would, in conformity with GAAP, be set forth opposite the caption "total current liabilities" (or any like caption) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Loan Parties at such date, but excluding the current portion of any Funded Debt, the current portion of interest expense (other than interest expense that is due and unpaid) and the current portion of current and deferred Taxes based upon income or profits of the Loan Parties.

"Consolidated EBITDA": for any period, for Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, without duplication, an amount equal to Consolidated Net Income for such period <u>plus</u> (a) the following, in each case, to the extent deducted (and not added back) in calculating such Consolidated Net Income:

- (i) provisions for Taxes based on income or profits or capital, plus franchise or similar taxes and foreign withholding taxes;
- (ii) interest expense, amortization or write-off of debt discount and debt issuance costs and commissions, discounts and other fees and charges associated with Indebtedness (including the Term Loans) for such period;
 - (iii) depreciation and amortization expense;
 - (iv) non-cash stock-based compensation expense for such period;
- (v) all extraordinary, unusual or nonrecurring cash expenses and charges for such period;
 - (vi) non-cash purchase accounting adjustments;
- (vii) costs and expenses incurred in connection with the transactions consummated under the Acquisition Agreement and the Transaction;
 - (viii) any net loss from disposed or discontinued operations;
- (ix) all customary costs and expenses incurred or paid in connection with Investments (including Permitted Acquisitions) whether or not such Investment is consummated;

- (x) the amount of any minority interest expense (or income (loss) allocable to noncontrolling interests) consisting of Subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-wholly-owned Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings;
- (xi) all customary costs and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance, prepayment or amendment or refinancing of Indebtedness permitted hereunder or issuance of Capital Stock;
- (xii) other expenses reducing such Consolidated Net Income which do not represent a cash item in such period (but excluding any such charge which requires an accrual of, or a cash reserve for, anticipated cash charges in any future period);
- (xiii) the aggregate net loss on the Disposition of property (other than accounts (as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code) and inventory) outside the ordinary course of business:
- (xiv) the amount of net cost savings and synergies projected by the Borrower in good faith as a result of actions taken or committed to be taken (including pursuant to internal procedures) no later than twelve (12) months following the end of such period (calculated on a *pro forma* basis as though such cost savings and synergies had been realized on the first day of such period), net of the amount of actual benefits realized during such period from such actions; *provided* that (A) such cost savings and synergies are reasonably identifiable and factually supportable, (B) no cost savings shall be added pursuant to this clause (xiv) to the extent duplicative of any such expenses or changes that are included in clauses (v), (viii), (xii) and (xiii) above and clause (xvi) below with respect to such period, and (C) the benefits resulting therefrom are anticipated by the Borrower to be realized commencing not later than twelve (12) months of such actions having been taken, or having been committed to be taken; and *provided*, *further*, that the aggregate amount of net cost savings and synergies resulting from the transactions consummated under the Acquisition Agreement and the Transaction that are added back pursuant to this clause (xiv) shall not exceed \$20,000,000 in the aggregate in any period;
- (xv) any expenses or charge for such period to the extent covered by, and actually reimbursed by, the insurer within 180 days with respect to any business interruption insurance or similar insurance of Holdings, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect thereof; and
- (xvi) the actual amount of any restructuring charges, integration and facilities opening costs or other business optimization expenses (including cost and expenses relating to business optimization programs and new systems design and implementation costs) and project start-up costs; *provided* that no such restructuring charges, integration or optimization expenses shall be added pursuant to this clause (xvi), to the extent they are duplicative of any such expenses or changes that are included in clauses (v), (viii), (xiii) and (xiv) above;

<u>less</u> (b) the following to the extent added in calculating such Consolidated Net Income of the Loan Parties:

- (A) all interest income for such period,
- (B) all Tax benefits for such period to the extent not netted in determining the amount for clause (a)(i) above,
 - (C) non-cash purchase accounting adjustments,
- (D) (i) the aggregate net gain from the Disposition of property (other than accounts (as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code) and inventory) outside the ordinary course of business, (ii) any net gain from disposed or discontinued operations, (iii) all extraordinary, unusual or nonrecurring gains for such period, and (iv) all non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income which do not represent a cash item in such period or any future period (but excluding any such items (x) in respect of which cash was received in a prior period or will be received in a future period or (y) which represent the reversal of any accrual of, or cash reserve for, anticipated cash charges in any prior period), and
- (E) the amount of minority interest income (or income (loss) allocable to noncontrolling interests) consisting of Subsidiary loss attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-wholly owned Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings.

For the purposes of calculating Consolidated EBITDA for any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters (each, a "Reference Period") pursuant to any determination hereunder, (x) if at any time during such Reference Period any Group Member shall have made any Asset Sale, the Consolidated EBITDA for such Reference Period shall be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if positive) attributable to the property that is the subject of such Asset Sale for such Reference Period or increased by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if negative) attributable thereto for such Reference Period, in each case assuming the repayment of Indebtedness in connection therewith occurred as of the first day of such Reference Period and (y) if during such Reference Period any Group Member shall have made a Material Acquisition, Consolidated EBITDA for such Reference Period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Material Acquisition occurred on the first day of such Reference Period.

As used in this definition only, "<u>Material Acquisition</u>" means any acquisition of property or series of related acquisitions of property that constitutes assets comprising all or substantially all of an operating unit of a business or constitutes all or substantially all of the common stock of a Person.

"Consolidated Funded Debt": at any date, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness of the type described in clauses (a), (b) (to the extent of Earn-Out Obligations and other similar obligations), (c), (e), (f) (to the extent of any unreimbursed drawings), (g) and (h) of the definition of such term of the Loan Parties at such date, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Leverage Ratio": at any date, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Debt as of such date minus the aggregate amount of cash and Cash Equivalents not to exceed \$50,000,000 (in each case, free and clear of all Liens other than non-consensual liens permitted by Section 7.2 or other Liens permitted by Sections 7.2(h) or 7.2(w) included in the consolidated balance sheet of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ended on such date.

"Consolidated Net Income": for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; (a) the undistributed earnings of any Subsidiary of Holdings that is not a Loan Party or a direct or indirect parent entity of the Borrower to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by such Subsidiary is not at the time permitted by the terms of any Contractual Obligation (other than under any Loan Document), its Organizational Documents or Requirement of Law applicable to such Subsidiary shall be excluded; (b) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles and changes as a result of the adoption or modification of accounting policies during such period shall be excluded; (c) effects of adjustments in the inventory, property and equipment, software, goodwill, other intangible assets, in-process research and development, deferred revenue and debt line items in consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to the transactions consummated under the Acquisition Agreement, net of taxes, shall be excluded provided that this clause (c) shall not include the recognition of deferred revenue for any period subsequent to the Original Closing Date; (d) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment of (i) Indebtedness, (ii) obligations under any Hedge Agreements or (iii) other derivative instruments, in each case, solely to the extent permitted under this Agreement shall be excluded; (e) any fees, expenses or charges incurred during such period, or any amortization thereof for such period, in connection with any Permitted Acquisition, Investment, Disposition, incurrence or repayment of Indebtedness (including such fees, expenses or charges related to the Term Loans), issuance of Qualified Capital Stock, refinancing transaction or amendment or modification of any debt instrument (including any amendment or other modification of the Term Loans and any credit facilities) and including, in each case, any such transaction undertaken but not completed, and any charges or non-recurring merger costs incurred during such period as a result of any such transaction, in each case whether or not successful, in each case, solely to the extent permitted under this Agreement, shall be excluded; (f) losses or gains on asset sales (other than asset sales made in the ordinary course of business) shall be excluded (but solely to the extent such sales are permitted under this Agreement), and (g) the following items shall be excluded, in each case, solely to the extent permitted under this Agreement: (i) any net unrealized gain or loss (after any offset) resulting in such period from obligations under any Hedge Agreements and the application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133; and (ii) any net unrealized gain or loss (after any offset) resulting in such period from currency translation gains or losses including those (x) related to currency remeasurements of Indebtedness and (y) resulting from Hedge Agreements for currency exchange risk. In addition, to the extent not already included, Consolidated Net Income shall include the amount of proceeds received from business interruption insurance.

"Consolidated Total Assets": means, as of the date of any determination thereof, total assets of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries calculated in accordance with GAAP on a consolidated basis as of such date.

"Consolidated Working Capital": at any date, the excess of Consolidated Current Assets on such date over Consolidated Current Liabilities on such date.

"Contractual Obligation": as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

"Control Agreement": shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Guaranty and Collateral Agreement.

"Corporate Family Rating": an opinion issued by Moody's of a corporate family's ability to honor all of its financial obligations that is assigned to a corporate family as if it had a single class of debt and a single consolidated legal entity structure.

"Corporate Rating": an opinion issued by S&P of an obligor's overall financial capacity (its creditworthiness) to pay its financial obligations.

"<u>Debentures</u>": the First Lien Irish law security documents entered into or to be entered into by Holdings, Intermediate Holdco and any other Subsidiary Guarantor that is not a CFC incorporated in Ireland or which has an interest in material property, assets or rights which are governed by Irish law or which are situated or deemed to be situated in Ireland, in favor of, or for the benefit of, the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, which shall be in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent.

"<u>Default</u>": any of the events specified in Section 8, whether or not any requirement for the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, has been satisfied.

"Defaulting Lender": at any time, any Lender (a) that has failed for to comply with its obligations under Section 2.1 of this Agreement (a "funding obligation"), (b) that has notified the Administrative Agent or the Borrower, or has stated publicly, that it will not comply with any such funding obligation hereunder, (c) that has failed to confirm in writing to the Administrative Agent, in response to a written request of the Administrative Agent, that it will comply with its funding obligations hereunder, or (d) with respect to which a Lender Insolvency Event has occurred and is continuing; provided that (i) the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may declare (A) by joint notice to the Lenders that a Defaulting Lender is no longer a "<u>Defaulting Lender</u>" or (B) that a Lender is not a Defaulting Lender if in the case of both clauses (a) and (b) the Administrative Agent and the Borrower each determines, in its reasonable discretion, that (x) the circumstances that resulted in such Lender becoming a "Defaulting Lender" no longer apply or (y) it is satisfied that such Lender will continue to perform its funding obligations hereunder and (ii) a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of voting stock or any other equity interest in such Lender or a parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority or an instrumentality thereof unless such ownership or acquisition results in or provides such Lender with immunity from the jurisdiction of the courts within the United States from the enforcement of judgments, writs of attachment on

its assets or permits such Lender (or such Governmental Authority) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made by such Lender. The Administrative Agent will promptly send to all parties hereto a notice when it becomes aware that a Lender is a Defaulting Lender.

"<u>Designated Non-Cash Consideration</u>": means the fair market value of non-cash consideration received by a Group Member in connection with a Disposition pursuant to Section 7.4(r) that is designated as Designated Non-Cash Consideration pursuant to a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, setting forth the basis of such valuation (which amount will be reduced by the fair market value of the portion of the non-cash consideration converted to cash within 180 days following the consummation of the applicable Disposition).

"<u>Disposition</u>": with respect to any Property, any sale, lease, Exclusive License, sale and leaseback, assignment, conveyance, transfer or other disposition thereof. The terms "<u>Dispose</u>" and "<u>Disposed of</u>" shall have correlative meanings.

"Disqualified Capital Stock": any Capital Stock that is not Qualified Capital Stock.

"<u>Disqualified Institution</u>": a company that is primarily engaged in the development, manufacture, marketing and commercialization of biotechnology and/or pharmaceuticals or any of its Affiliates (other than any Affiliate of such Disqualified Institution that is a bona fide debt fund of a private equity firm that is engaged in the making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans, bonds and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course).

"Dollars" and "\$": dollars in lawful currency of the United States.

"<u>Domestic Subsidiary</u>": any Subsidiary that is a "United States Person," as defined in the Code, other than a CFC.

"Earn-Out Obligations": those certain unsecured obligations of Holdings or any Subsidiary arising in connection with any acquisition of assets or businesses permitted under Section 7.6 to the seller of such assets or businesses and the payment of which is dependent on the future earnings or performance of such assets or businesses and contained in the agreement relating to such acquisition or in an employment agreement delivered in connection therewith.

"ECF Percentage": 50%; provided that, with respect to each fiscal year of Holdings commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2013, the ECF Percentage shall be reduced to (a) 25% if the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of such fiscal year is less than 3.00 to 1.00 but greater than or equal to 2.00 to 1.00 and (b) 0% if the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of such fiscal year is less than 2.00 to 1.00.

"EEA Financial Institution": (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established

in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

"EEA Member Country": any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway.

"EEA Resolution Authority": any public administrative authority or any person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

"<u>Eligible Assignee</u>": any Assignee permitted by and consented to in accordance with Section 10.6(b); *provided* that notwithstanding the foregoing, "Eligible Assignee" shall not include a Disqualified Institution.

"Environment": ambient air, indoor air, surface water, groundwater, drinking water, land surface and subsurface strata, and natural resources such as wetlands, flora and fauna.

"Environmental Laws": any and all applicable foreign, federal, state, local or municipal laws, rules, orders, regulations, statutes, ordinances, codes, decrees, requirements of any Governmental Authority or other Requirements of Law (including common law) relating to pollution or protection of the Environment, including those relating to use, generation, storage, treatment, transport, Release or threat of Release of Materials of Environmental Concern, or to protection of human or animal health or safety (to the extent relating to exposure to Materials of Environmental Concern), as now or may at any time hereafter be in effect.

"ERISA": the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and the regulations promulgated and rulings issued under it, as all may be amended from time to time.

"EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule": the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

"Euro" and the designation " $\underline{\epsilon}$ " shall mean the single currency of the participating member states of the European Union.

"Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements": for any day as applied to a LIBOR Rate Loan, the aggregate (without duplication) of the maximum rates (expressed as a decimal fraction) of reserve requirements in effect on such day (including basic, supplemental, marginal and emergency reserves under any regulations of the Board or other Governmental Authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto) dealing with reserve requirements prescribed for eurocurrency funding (currently referred to as "Eurocurrency Liabilities" in Regulation D of the Board) maintained by a member bank of the Federal Reserve System.

"Event of Default": any of the events specified in Section 8; *provided* that any requirement for the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, has been satisfied.

"Excess Cash Flow": for any fiscal year of Holdings, the excess, if any, of:

(a) the sum, without duplication, of:



- (i) Consolidated Net Income for such fiscal year;
- (ii) the amount of all non-cash charges (including depreciation and amortization) deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income;
- (iii) decreases in Consolidated Working Capital for such fiscal year; and
- (iv) the aggregate net amount of non-cash loss on the Disposition of Property by Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries during such fiscal year (other than sales of inventory in the ordinary course of business), to the extent deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income minus
- (b) the sum, without duplication, of:
- (i) the amount of all non-cash credits included in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income and cash charges included in clauses (a) though (f) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income;
- (ii) the aggregate amount actually paid by Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries in cash during such fiscal year on account of Capital Expenditures and permitted Investments (including Permitted Acquisitions);
- (iii) (x) the aggregate amount of all principal payments of Consolidated Funded Debt (including the Term Loans) and (y) all mandatory prepayments of Loans pursuant to Section 3.2, in each case, of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries made during such fiscal year;
 - (iv) increases in Consolidated Working Capital for such fiscal year;
- (v) the aggregate net amount of non-cash gain on the Disposition of Property by Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries during such fiscal year (other than sales of inventory in the ordinary course of business);
- (vi) cash payments by Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries during such period in respect of long-term liabilities of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries other than Indebtedness:
- (vii) Restricted Payments made by Holdings in cash to holders of its common equity from Internally Generated Cash;
- (viii) the amount of cash income Taxes actually paid in such period to the extent they exceed the amount of Tax expense deducted in determining Consolidated Net Income for such period;



- (ix) fees, expenses or charges paid in cash related to any permitted Investments (including Permitted Acquisitions), the issuance, payment, amendment or refinancing of Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.1 hereof and the issuance of Capital Stock and Dispositions permitted under Section 7.4 hereof; and
- (x) any premium paid in cash during such period in connection with the prepayment, redemption, purchase, defeasance or other satisfaction prior to scheduled maturity of Indebtedness permitted to be prepaid, redeemed, purchased, defeased or satisfied hereunder;
- (xi) without duplication of amounts deducted in prior periods (A) the aggregate consideration required to be paid in cash by a Group Member pursuant to binding contracts (the "Contract Consideration") entered into prior to or during such period relating to Permitted Acquisitions or (B) any planned cash expenditures by Holdings, the Borrower or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries relating to Capital Expenditures or acquisitions of intellectual property (the "Planned Expenditures"), in each case to be consummated or made during the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of Holdings following the end of such period; *provided* that, to the extent the aggregate amount of such Permitted Acquisitions, Capital Expenditures or acquisitions of intellectual property actually made during such period of four consecutive fiscal quarters is less than the Contract Consideration and the Planned Expenditures, as applicable, the amount of such shortfall shall be added to the calculation of Excess Cash Flow at the end of such period of four consecutive fiscal quarters;

provided that the amounts referenced in clauses (ii), (iii)(y) and (vi) of this paragraph (b) shall not be included in this paragraph (b) and have the effect of reducing Excess Cash Flow to the extent such amounts were funded out of proceeds of Funded Debt.

"Excess Cash Flow Application Date": as defined in Section 3.2(c).

"Excess Cash Flow Payment Period": (a) with respect to the prepayment required on the first Excess Cash Flow Application Date, the period from the Restatement Effective Date to December 31, 2013 (taken as one accounting period) and (b) with respect to the prepayment required on each successive Excess Cash Flow Application Date, the immediately preceding fiscal year of Holdings.

"Exchange Act": the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Excluded Indebtedness": all Indebtedness permitted by Section 7.1.

"Excluded Swap Obligation": with respect to any Guarantor, any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Guarantee of such Guarantor, or the grant by such Guarantor of a security interest to secure, as applicable, such Swap Obligation (or any Guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation of any thereof) by virtue of such Guarantor's failure for any reason to constitute an

"eligible contract participant" as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder at the time the Guarantee of such Guarantor, or the grant of such security interest, as applicable, becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a master agreement governing more than one swap, such exclusion shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to swaps for which such Guarantee or security interest is or becomes illegal.

"Excluded Taxes": with respect to any Agent, any Lender or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by its net income or net profits (however denominated, franchise Taxes imposed on it in lieu of net income Taxes and branch profits (or similar) Taxes imposed on it, in each case, by any jurisdiction (or any political subdivision thereof) (i) as a result of the recipient being organized or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office in such jurisdiction, or (ii) as a result of any other present or former connection between such recipient and such jurisdiction (other than a connection arising primarily as a result of the execution, delivery, or performance by the recipient of its obligations under the Loan Documents, receipt of payments under the Loan Documents or enforcement of rights under the Loan Documents), (b) any U.S. federal withholding Tax that (i) is imposed on amounts payable to a Lender under any laws in effect at the time such Lender becomes a party hereto (or designates a new lending office), except to the extent that, in the case where a Lender designated a new lending office, such Lender, or in the case of an assignment, the assignor, was entitled, immediately prior to the time of designation of a new lending office or assignment as the case may be, to receive additional amounts from the Borrower with respect to such Tax pursuant to Section 3.10(a); or (ii) is attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with Section 3.10(e) and (c) any United States federal withholding Tax that is imposed pursuant to FATCA.

"Exclusive License": means any license by a Person of its owned Intellectual Property to a third party for a term greater than two (2) years and which provides such licensee exclusive rights to exploit such Intellectual Property.

"Extension": as defined in Section 3.16.

"Extension Loan": as defined in Section 3.16.

"Extension Offer": as defined in Section 3.16.

"FATCA": current Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and any current or future Treasury regulations or other official administrative guidance (including any Revenue Ruling, Revenue Procedure, Notice or similar guidance issued by the IRS) promulgated thereunder.

"Federal Funds Effective Rate": for any day, the rate per annum equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight Federal Funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by Federal Funds brokers on such day, as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the Business Day next succeeding such day; *provided* that if no such rate is so published on such next succeeding Business Day, the Federal Funds

Rate for such day shall be the average rate quoted to the Administrative Agent on such day on such transactions as determined by the Administrative Agent in a commercially reasonable manner.

"<u>FEMA</u>": the Federal Emergency Management Agency, a component of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security that administers the National Flood Insurance Program.

"<u>First Amendment</u>": the amendment to the Original Credit Agreement by and among the Borrower, Holdings, Intermediate Holdco, each other Loan Party (as defined therein) party thereto, MSSF, and the lenders from time to time party thereto.

"First Lien Secured Leverage Ratio": at any date, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Debt secured by a first priority Lien on all or any portion of the Collateral or any other assets of any of the Loan Parties as of such date to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ended on such date.

"Flood Insurance Laws": collectively, (i) the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, (ii) the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, (iii) the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto and (iv) the Flood Insurance Reform Act of 2004 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto.

"<u>Foreign Lender</u>": any Lender that is not a "United States person" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

"Foreign Pledge Agreement": a pledge or charge agreement with respect to any Collateral that constitutes Capital Stock of a Foreign Subsidiary, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; *provided* that no pledge or charge agreement shall be provided with respect to the Capital Stock of a Subsidiary of the Borrower that is a CFC except for a pledge of no more than 65% of the voting Capital Stock of such CFC (whether directly, indirectly through a pledge of the voting Capital Stock of an entity that is treated as a disregarded entity for federal income tax purposes and substantially all of the assets of which consist of the voting Capital Stock of one or more of such CFCs, or a combination thereof).

"Foreign Security Document": as defined in Section 4.19.

"Foreign Subsidiary": any Subsidiary of Holdings that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

"Fourth Amendment": that certain Amendment No. 4 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2016, among Borrower, Holdings, Intermediate Holdco, Holdco, the Guarantors party thereto, the Administrative Agent and certain Term Lenders party thereto.

"Fourth Amendment Effective Date": the date on which all of the conditions contained in Section 3 of the Fourth Amendment have been satisfied or waived by the Administrative Agent.

"Funded Debt": as to any Person, without duplication, (a) all Indebtedness of the type described in clauses (a), (b) (to the extent of Earn-Out Obligations and other similar obligations), (c), (e), (f) (to the extent of any unreimbursed drawings thereunder) and (h) and (b) Indebtedness of the type described in clause (g) of the definition of such term of such Person that matures more than one (1) year from the date of its creation or matures within one (1) year from such date but is renewable or extendible, at the option of such Person, to a date more than one (1) year from such date or arises under a revolving credit or similar agreement that obligates the lender or lenders to extend credit during a period of more than one (1) year from such date, including all current maturities and current sinking fund payments in respect of such Indebtedness whether or not required to be paid within one year from the date of its creation and, in the case of the Borrower, Indebtedness in respect of the Term Loans.

"<u>Funding Office</u>": the office of the Administrative Agent specified in Section 10.2 or such other office as may be specified from time to time by the Administrative Agent as its funding office by written notice to the Borrower and the Lenders.

"GAAP": generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time subject to Section 1.2(e).

"Governmental Authority": any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government (including any supranational bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank) and any securities exchange.

"Governmental Authorization": all laws, rules, regulations, authorizations, consents, decrees, permits, licenses, waivers, privileges, approvals from and filings with all Governmental Authorities necessary in connection with any Group Member's business.

"<u>Group Members</u>": the collective reference to Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries.

"Guarantee and Collateral Agreement": the First Lien Guarantee and Collateral Agreement dated as of September 16, 2011 executed and delivered by the Borrower and each other Loan Party that is a party thereto.

"Guarantee Obligation": as to any Person (the "guaranteeing person"), any obligation of (a) the guaranteeing person or (b) another Person (including any bank under any letter of credit) to induce the creation of which the guaranteeing person has issued a reimbursement, counterindemnity or similar obligation, in either case guaranteeing or in effect guaranteeing any Indebtedness, leases, dividends or other obligations (the "primary obligations") of any other third Person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including any obligation of the guaranteeing person, whether or not contingent, (i) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor,

(ii) to advance or supply funds (1) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation or (2) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor, (iii) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation or (iv) otherwise to assure or hold harmless the owner of any such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof; provided, however, that the term Guarantee Obligation shall not include endorsements of instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Guarantee Obligation of any guaranteeing person shall be deemed to be the lower of (a) an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Guarantee Obligation is made and (b) the maximum amount for which such guaranteeing person may be liable pursuant to the terms of the instrument embodying such Guarantee Obligation, unless such primary obligation and the maximum amount for which such guaranteeing person may be liable are not stated or determinable, in which case the amount of such Guarantee Obligation shall be such guaranteeing person's maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the Borrower in good faith.

"Guarantors": collectively, the Subsidiary Guarantors.

"Health Care Laws": any and all applicable current and future treaties, laws, rules, regulations, codes, ordinances, orders, decrees, judgments, injunctions, notices or binding agreements issued, promulgated or entered into by the Food and Drug Administration, the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services, the Department of Health and Human Services ("HHS"), the Office of Inspector General of HHS, the Drug Enforcement Administration or any other Governmental Authority (including any professional licensing laws, certificate of need laws and state reimbursement laws), relating in any way to the manufacture, distribution, marketing, sale, supply or other disposition of any product or service of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, the conduct of the business of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, the provision of health care services generally, or to any relationship among Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and their suppliers and customers and patients and other end-users of their products and services, on the other hand.

"Hedge Agreements": any agreement with respect to any cap, swap, forward, future or derivative transaction or option or similar agreement involving, or settled by reference to, one or more rates, currencies, commodities, equity or debt instruments or securities, or economic, financial or pricing indices or measures of economic, financial or pricing risk or value or any similar transaction or any combination of these transactions; *provided* that no phantom stock or similar plan providing for payments only on account of services provided by current or former directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Borrower or the Subsidiaries shall be a Hedge Agreement.

"Holdco": as defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Holdings": as defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"<u>IFRS</u>" means the International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

"Immaterial Subsidiary": any Subsidiary now existing or hereafter acquired or formed and each successor thereto, (a) which accounts for not more than the lesser of 5% of (i) the consolidated gross revenues (after intercompany eliminations) of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) the consolidated assets (after intercompany eliminations) of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case, as of the last day of the most recently completed fiscal quarter as reflected on the financial statements for such quarter, and (b) if the Subsidiaries that constitute Immaterial Subsidiaries pursuant to clause (a) above account for, in the aggregate, more than the lesser of (i) 10% of such consolidated gross revenues (after intercompany eliminations) and (ii) 10% of the consolidated assets (after intercompany eliminations), each as described in clause (b) above, then the term "Immaterial Subsidiary" shall not include each such Subsidiary (starting with the Subsidiary that accounts for the most consolidated gross revenues or consolidated assets and then in descending order) necessary to account for at least 90% of the consolidated gross revenues and 90% of the consolidated assets, each as described in clause (b) above.

"Increase Term Joinder": as defined in Section 2.4(c).

"Incremental Lender": any Person that makes a Term Loan pursuant to Section 2.4 or has a commitment to make an Incremental Term Loan pursuant to Section 2.4.

"Incremental Term Facility": as defined in Section 2.4(a).

"Incremental Term Loan Commitment": as defined in Section 2.4(a).

"Incremental Term Loans": as defined in Section 2.4(c).

"Indebtedness": of any Person at any date, without duplication, (a) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money, (b) all obligations of such Person for the deferred purchase price of property or services (including Earn-Out Obligations but excluding current trade payables and payroll liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of such Person's business), (c) all obligations of such Person evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or other similar instruments, (d) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement with respect to property acquired by such Person (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or lender under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (e) all Capital Lease Obligations of such Person, (f) all obligations of such Person, contingent or otherwise, as an account party or applicant under or in respect of acceptances, letters of credit, surety bonds or similar arrangements, (g) the liquidation value of all Disqualified Capital Stock of such Person, (h) all Guarantee Obligations of such Person in respect of obligations of the kind referred to in clauses (a) through (g) above, (i) all obligations of the kind referred to in clauses (a) through (h) above secured by (or for which the holder of such obligation has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien on property (including accounts and contract rights) owned by such Person, whether or not such Person has assumed or become liable for the payment of such obligation, and (j) for the purposes of Sections 7.1 and 8(e) only, all obligations of such Person in respect of Hedge Agreements. The Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such Person is a general partner) to the extent such Person is liable therefor as a result of such Person's ownership interest

in or other relationship with such entity, except to the extent the terms of such Indebtedness expressly provide that such Person is not liable therefor. For purposes of clause (j) above (including as such clause applies to Section 8(e)), the principal amount of Indebtedness in respect of Hedge Agreements shall equal the amount that would be payable (giving effect to netting) at such time if such Hedge Agreement were terminated. For the avoidance of doubt Indebtedness does not include compensation and benefits paid, to be paid, provided or to be provided, in the ordinary course of business and not yet overdue.

"Indemnified Liabilities": as defined in Section 10.5(b).

"Indemnified Taxes": (a) Taxes other than Excluded Taxes imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and, (b) to the extent not otherwise described in subsection (a), Other Taxes.

"Indemnitee": as defined in Section 10.5(b).

"Insolvency": with respect to any Multiemployer Plan, the condition that such Plan is insolvent within the meaning of Section 4245 of ERISA.

"Insolvent": pertaining to a condition of Insolvency.

"Intellectual Property": collectively, all United States and foreign (a) patents, patent applications, certificates of inventions, industrial designs, together with any and all inventions described and claimed therein, and reissues, divisions, continuations, extensions and continuationsin-part thereof and amendments thereto; (b) trademarks, service marks, certification marks, trade names, slogans, logos, trade dress, Internet Domain Names, and other source identifiers, whether statutory or common law, whether registered or unregistered, and whether established or registered in the United States or any other country or any political subdivision thereof, together with any and all registrations and applications for any of the foregoing, goodwill connected with the use thereof and symbolized thereby, and extensions and renewals thereof and amendments thereto; (c) copyrights (whether statutory or common law, and whether published or unpublished), copyrightable subject matter, and all mask works (as such term is defined in 17 U.S.C. Section 901, et seq.), together with any and all registrations and applications therefor, and renewals and extensions thereof and amendments thereto; (d) rights in computer programs (whether in source code, object code, or other form), algorithms, databases, compilations and data, technology supporting the foregoing, and all documentation, including user manuals and training materials, related to any of the foregoing ("Software"); (e) trade secrets and proprietary or confidential information, data and databases, know-how and proprietary processes, designs, inventions, and any other similar intangible rights, to the extent not covered by the foregoing, whether statutory or common law, whether registered or unregistered; (f) income, fees, royalties, damages and payments now and hereafter due and/or payable under or with respect to any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, damages, claims and payments for past, present or future infringements, misappropriations or other violations thereof; (g) rights and remedies to sue for past, present and future infringements, misappropriations and other violations of any of the foregoing; and (h) rights, priorities, and privileges corresponding to any of the foregoing or other similar intangible assets throughout the world.

"Intellectual Property Security Agreements": an intellectual property security agreement or such other agreement, as applicable, pursuant to which each Loan Party which owns any Intellectual Property which is the subject of a registration or application with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office (or, with respect to each Loan Party which owns any Intellectual Property which is the subject of a registration or application with the equivalent authority in the Republic of Ireland) grants to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties a security interest in such Intellectual Property attached hereto as Exhibit G.

"<u>Intercompany Note</u>": the Intercompany Note to be executed and delivered by each Subsidiary of Holdings that is not a Loan Party, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit H.

"Interest Payment Date": (a) as to any ABR Loan, the last day of each March, June, September and December to occur while such Loan is outstanding and the final maturity date of such Loan, (b) as to any LIBOR Rate Loan having an Interest Period of three (3) months or less, the last day of such Interest Period, and (c) as to any LIBOR Rate Loan having an Interest Period longer than three (3) months, each day that is three (3) months, or a whole multiple thereof, after the first day of such Interest Period and the last day of such Interest Period.

"Interest Period": as to any LIBOR Rate Loan, (a) initially, the period commencing on the borrowing or conversion date, as the case may be, with respect to such LIBOR Rate Loan and ending one, two, three or six months (or if consented to by all Lenders, nine or twelve months) thereafter, as selected by the Borrower in its notice of borrowing or notice of conversion, as the case may be, given with respect thereto; and (b) thereafter, each period commencing on the last day of the next preceding Interest Period applicable to such LIBOR Rate Loan and ending one, two, three or six months (or if consented to by all Lenders, nine or twelve months) thereafter, as selected by the Borrower by irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent no later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the date that is three (3) Business Days prior to the last day of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto; *provided* that, the initial Interest Period will commence on the Restatement Effective Date and end on December 3, 2012; *provided*, *further*, all of the foregoing provisions relating to Interest Periods are subject to the following:

- (i) if any Interest Period would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless the result of such extension would be to carry such Interest Period into another calendar month in which event such Interest Period shall end on the immediately preceding Business Day;
- (ii) the Borrower may not select an Interest Period that would extend beyond the Term Loan Maturity Date; and
- (iii) any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar

month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of a calendar month.

"Intermediate Holdco": as defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Internally Generated Cash": with respect to any period, any cash of Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary Guarantor generated during such period, excluding Net Cash Proceeds and any cash constituting proceeds from an incurrence of Indebtedness, an issuance of Capital Stock or a capital contribution, in each case, except to the extent such proceeds are included as income in calculating Consolidated Net Income for such period.

"Internet Domain Names": all Internet domain names and associated URL addresses.

"Investments": as defined in Section 7.6.

"IP Sale": any Disposition of any Intellectual Property (excluding in any case any such Disposition permitted by clauses (c), (e), (k) and (n) of Section 7.4) that yields gross proceeds to any Group Member (valued at the initial principal amount thereof in the case of non-cash proceeds consisting of notes or other debt securities and valued at fair market value in the case of other non-cash proceeds) in excess of \$2,500,000.

"IRS": the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"Junior Financing": any Junior Indebtedness or any other Indebtedness of Holdings or any Subsidiary that is, or that is required to be, contractually subordinated in payment or lien priority to the Obligations.

"Junior Financing <u>Documentation</u>": any documentation governing any Junior Financing.

"Junior Indebtedness": Indebtedness of any Person so long as (a) such Indebtedness shall not require any amortization prior to the date that is six (6) months following the Term Loan Maturity Date; (b) the weighted average maturity of such Indebtedness shall occur after the date that is six (6) months following the Term Loan Maturity Date; (c) the mandatory prepayment provisions, affirmative and negative covenants and financial covenants shall be no more restrictive, taken as a whole, than the provisions set forth in the Loan Documents, as determined in good faith and certified in writing to the Administrative Agent by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower; (d) such Indebtedness is unsecured; (e) if such Indebtedness is Subordinated Indebtedness, the other terms and conditions thereof shall be satisfied; (f) if such Indebtedness is incurred by a Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, (i) such Subsidiary shall have also provided a guarantee of the Obligations substantially on the terms set forth in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement and (ii) if the Indebtedness being guaranteed, is subordinated to the Obligations, such guarantee, shall be subordinated to the guarantee of the Obligations on terms at least as favorable to the Lenders as those contained in the subordination of such Indebtedness; and (g) if such Indebtedness is incurred by a Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, subject to Section 7.6(g), such Indebtedness may be guaranteed by another Group Member.

"Key IP": the Intellectual Property covering the products marketed under the following brand names: "AMPYRA", "VIVITROL", "BYDUREON", "RISPERDAL CONSTA" and "INVEGA SUSTENNA", and any derivative or modified products or property thereof.

"<u>Lead Arrangers</u>": Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc., Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, each, in its capacity as joint lead arranger under this Agreement.

"Lender Insolvency Event": (a) a Lender or its Parent Company is adjudicated by a Governmental Authority to be insolvent, or admits in writing its inability to pay its debts as they become due, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or (b) such Lender or its Parent Company is the subject of a bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation or similar proceeding, or such Lender becomes the subject of a Bail-In Action, or a receiver, trustee, conservator, intervenor or sequestrator or the like has been appointed for such Lender or its Parent Company, or such Lender or its Parent Company has indicating its consent to or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment.

"Lenders": each Term Lender and Incremental Lender.

"LIBOR": with respect to each day during each Interest Period pertaining to a LIBOR Rate Loan, the rate per annum offered for deposits of Dollars for the applicable Interest Period that appears on Reuters Screen LIBOR01 Page as of 11:00 A.M., London, England time, two (2) Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period or (b) if no such offered rate exists, such rate will be the rate of interest per annum as determined by the Administrative Agent (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the nearest 1/100 of 1%) at which deposits of Dollars in immediately available funds are offered at 11:00 A.M., London, England time, two (2) Business Days prior to the first day in the applicable Interest Period by major financial institutions reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent in the London interbank market for such interest period and for an amount equal or comparable to the principal amount of the Term Loans to be borrowed, converted or continued as LIBOR Rate Loans on such date of determination.

"<u>LIBOR Floor</u>": with respect to 2019 Term Loans, 0.75% and with respect to 2016 Term Loans, 0%.

"LIBOR Rate": with respect to each day during each Interest Period pertaining to a LIBOR Rate Loan, the rate per annum equal to the greater of (a) the LIBOR Floor and (b) for each Interest Period following the initial Interest Period, the rate per annum determined by the Administrative Agent (rounded upward to the nearest 1/100th of 1%) by dividing (i) LIBOR for such Interest Period by (ii) 1.00 - Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements. The LIBOR Rate shall be adjusted on and as of the effective date of any change in the Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements.

"<u>LIBOR Rate Loans</u>": loans the rate of interest applicable to which is based upon the LIBOR Rate.

"<u>LIBOR Tranche</u>": the collective reference to LIBOR Rate Loans under a particular loan facility the then current Interest Periods with respect to all of which begin on the

same date and end on the same later date (whether or not such Loans shall originally have been made on the same day).

"Lien": means, with respect to any property or asset, (a) any mortgage, deed of trust, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, charge or security interest in, on, of or with respect to such property or asset, (b) any right, title or interest of any Person (including any vendor or lessor) under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or title retention agreement (or any capital or financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing) relating to such property or asset and (c) in the case of securities (debt or equity), any purchase option, call, put or similar right of any Person with respect to such securities.

"<u>Loan Documents</u>": this Agreement, the First Amendment, the <u>Second Amendment</u>, the <u>Third Amendment</u>, the Fourth Amendment, the Security Documents and the Notes.

"Loan Party": each of Holdings, the Borrower and the Subsidiary Guarantors.

"<u>Margin Stock</u>": as defined in Regulation U of the Board as from time to time in effect and any successor to all or a portion thereof.

"Material Adverse Effect": (a) a material adverse effect upon, the business, assets, liabilities, operations or condition (financial or otherwise) of Holdings and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; or (b) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against any Loan Party of any Loan Document to which it is a party.

"<u>Material Indebtedness</u>": of any Person at any date, Indebtedness the outstanding principal amount of which exceeds in the aggregate \$10,000,000.

"Materials of Environmental Concern": any gasoline or petroleum (including crude oil or any fraction thereof) or petroleum products, or any substances, materials, wastes, pollutants or contaminants in any form regulated under any Environmental Law, including asbestos and asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls, radon gas, radiation, and electromagnetic or radio frequency emissions.

"Maximum Rate": as defined in Section 3.5(e).

"Merger Sub": ANTLER ACQUISITION CORP., a corporation organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdco and to be merged with and into the Borrower.

"Moody's": Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

"Mortgaged Properties": the real properties as to which the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties is granted a Lien pursuant to the Mortgages pursuant to Section 6.10.

"Mortgages": any mortgages and deeds of trust or any other documents creating and evidencing Liens on Mortgaged Properties made by any Loan Party in favor of, or for the benefit of, the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, which shall be in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent.

"<u>Multiemployer Plan</u>": a Plan that is a "multiemployer" plan as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA.

"Multiple Employer Plan" means a single employer plan, as defined in Section 4001(a)(15) of ERISA, that (a) is maintained for employees of any Group Member or any Commonly Controlled Entity and at least one person other than a Group Member or a Commonly Controlled Entity or (b) was so maintained and in respect of which any Group Member or a Commonly Controlled Entity could have liability under Section 4064 or 4069 of ERISA in the event such plan has been or were to be terminated.

"Net Cash Proceeds":

- (a) in connection with any Asset Sale, IP Sale (other than in connection with any Exclusive License) or any Recovery Event, the proceeds thereof in the form of cash and Cash Equivalents (including any such proceeds received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or held in escrow or purchase price adjustment receivable or by the Disposition of any non-cash consideration received in connection therewith or otherwise, but only as and when received and net of costs, amounts and taxes set forth below), net of:
 - (i) attorneys' fees, accountants' fees, investment banking fees and other professional and transactional fees actually incurred in connection therewith;
 - (ii) amounts required to be applied to the repayment of Indebtedness secured by a Lien expressly permitted hereunder on any asset that is the subject of such Asset Sale or Recovery Event (other than any Lien pursuant to a Security Document);
 - (iii) other fees and expenses actually incurred in connection therewith;
 - (iv) taxes paid or reasonably estimated to be payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements);
 - (v) amounts provided as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with the assets disposed of in an Asset Sale (including, without limitation, pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities and liabilities related to environmental matters or against any indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Sale); *provided* that such amounts shall be considered Net Cash Proceeds upon release of such reserve; and

- (b) in connection with any Exclusive License, the proceeds thereof in the form of cash and Cash Equivalents constituting Upfront Payments, net of:
 - (i) attorneys' fees, accountants' fees, investment banking fees and other professional and transactional fees actually incurred in connection therewith;
 - (ii) other fees and expenses actually incurred in connection therewith;
 - (iii) taxes paid or reasonably estimated to be payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements);
 - (iv) amounts provided as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with such Exclusive License (including, without limitation, against any indemnification obligations associated with such Exclusive License); provided that such amounts shall be considered Net Cash Proceeds upon release of such reserve; and
- (c) in connection with any issuance or sale of Capital Stock, any capital contribution or any incurrence of Indebtedness, the cash proceeds received from such issuance, contribution or incurrence, net of attorneys' fees, investment banking fees, accountants' fees, underwriting discounts and commissions and other customary fees and expenses actually incurred in connection therewith.

"Non-Consenting Lenders": as defined in Section 10.1.

"Non-Defaulting Lender": at any time, a Lender that is not a Defaulting Lender.

"Non-U.S. Pension Plan": any plan, fund or other similar program established or maintained outside the United States by a Group Member primarily for the benefit of employees of Group Members residing outside the United States, which plan, fund or other similar program provides for retirement income of such employees or a deferral of income from such employees in contemplation of retirement and is not subject to ERISA or the Code.

"Not Otherwise Applied": with reference to any amount of proceeds of any transaction, that (a) was not required to be applied to prepay the Term Loans pursuant to Section 3.2(c) and (b) was not previously applied in determining the permissibility of a transaction under the Loan Documents where such permissibility was (or may have been) contingent on receipt of such amount or utilization of such amount for a specified purpose.

"Notes": the collective reference to any promissory note evidencing Loans.

"Obligations": the unpaid principal of and interest on (including interest accruing after the maturity of the Term Loans and interest accruing after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any Insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding, relating to the Borrower, whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding) the Term Loans and all other obligations and liabilities of the Loan Parties to any

Agent or to any Lender (or, in the case of Specified Hedge Agreements, any Qualified Counterparty), whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, or now existing or hereafter incurred, which may arise under, out of, or in connection with, this Agreement, any other Loan Document, any Specified Hedge Agreement or any other document made, delivered or given in connection herewith or therewith, whether on account of principal, interest, reimbursement obligations, fees, indemnities, costs, expenses (including all fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to any Agent or to any Lender that are required to be paid by the Borrower pursuant hereto) or otherwise; *provided* that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the other Loan Documents, the Obligations shall exclude any Excluded Swap Obligations of any Guarantor.

"OFAC": as defined in Section 4.23(a).

"Offer": as defined in Section 10.6(b).

"Offer Loans": as defined in Section 10.6(b).

"Original Closing Date": September 16, 2011.

"Original Credit Agreement": as defined in the recitals to this Agreement.

"Organizational Documents": as to any Person, the Certificate of Incorporation, Certificate of Formation, By-Laws, Limited Liability Company Agreement, Memorandum and Articles of Association, Partnership Agreement or other similar organizational or governing documents of such Person.

"Other Taxes": any and all present or future stamp or documentary Taxes or any other excise or property Taxes, charges or similar levies arising from any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

"<u>Parent Company</u>": with respect to a Lender, the bank holding company (as defined in Board Regulation Y), if any, of such Lender, and/or any Person owning, beneficially or of record, directly or indirectly, a majority of the shares of such Lender.

"<u>Parent Entity</u>" shall mean any of Holdings, Intermediate Holdco and Holdco and any other person of which Holdings is a Subsidiary.

"Participant": as defined in Section 10.6(e).

"Patriot Act": the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001).

"<u>PBGC</u>": the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation established pursuant to Subtitle A of Title IV of ERISA (or any successor entity performing similar functions).

"<u>Perfection Certificate</u>": shall mean a perfection certificate in the form of Exhibit I-1 or any other form approved by the Collateral Agent, as the same shall be supplemented from time to time by a Perfection Certificate Supplement or otherwise.

"<u>Perfection Certificate Supplement</u>" shall mean a perfection certificate supplement in the form of Exhibit I-2 or any other form approved by the Collateral Agent.

"<u>Permitted Acquisition</u>": any acquisition, whether by purchase, merger or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the assets of, all or a majority of the Capital Stock of, or a business line or unit or a division of, any Person; *provided*:

- (a) immediately prior to, and after giving effect thereto, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom;
- (b) all transactions in connection therewith shall be consummated, in all material respects, in accordance with all applicable laws and in conformity with all applicable Governmental Authorizations;
- (c) in the case of the acquisition of Capital Stock, such Capital Stock shall become subject to a security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties and the issuer of such Capital Stock shall become a Loan Party, in each case, in accordance with Section 6.10 and 6.11;
- (d) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio, in each case, calculated on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to such acquisition as if such acquisition had occurred on the first day of the most recent period of four (4) consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower for which financial statements are available shall be either (x) less than 4.50:1.00 or (y) no greater than the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recent period of four (4) consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.1;
- (e) Holdings shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five (5) Business Days prior to such proposed acquisition, a Compliance Certificate evidencing compliance with clause (d) above and compliance with clause (f) below, together with all relevant financial information with respect to such acquired assets, including, in the event the Consolidated EBITDA (calculated on a pro forma basis) of the assets and property subject to such acquisition is greater than 25% of the Consolidated EBITDA (calculated on a pro forma basis) of Holdings, appropriate revisions to the Projections included in the Confidential Information Memorandum, or, if Projections have been provided pursuant to Section 6.2(b), appropriate revisions to such Projections, in each case after giving effect to such proposed acquisition (such revised projections or Projections to be accompanied by a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower stating that such revised projections or Projections are based on estimates, information and assumptions set forth therein and otherwise believed by such Responsible Officer of the Borrower to be reasonable at such time (it being recognized that such revised projections or Projections relate to future events and are not to be viewed as fact and that

actual results during the period covered thereby may differ from such revised projections or Projections by a material amount)); and

(f) any Person or assets or division as acquired in accordance herewith shall be in substantially the same business or lines of business in which Holdings and/or its Subsidiaries are engaged, or are permitted to be engaged, as provided in Section 7.14, as of the time of such acquisition.

"Permitted Refinancing": as to any Indebtedness, the incurrence of other Indebtedness to refinance, extend, renew, defease, restructure, replace or refund (collectively, "refinance") such existing Indebtedness; provided that, in the case of such other Indebtedness, the following conditions are satisfied: (a) the weighted average life to maturity of such refinancing Indebtedness shall be greater than or equal to the weighted average life to maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced; (b) the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness shall be less than or equal to the principal amount (including any accreted or capitalized amount) then outstanding of the Indebtedness being refinanced, plus any required premiums and other amounts paid, and fees and expenses incurred, in connection with such modification, refinancing, refunding, renewal or extension and by any amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder; (c) the respective obligor or obligors shall be the same on the refinancing Indebtedness as on the Indebtedness being refinanced; (d) the security, if any, for the refinancing Indebtedness shall be substantially the same as that for the Indebtedness being refinanced (except to the extent that less security is granted to holders of refinancing Indebtedness); and (e) the refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated to the Obligations on terms that are at least as favorable, taken as a whole, as the Indebtedness being refinanced (as determined in good faith and certified in writing to the Administrative Agent by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower) and the holders of such refinancing Indebtedness have entered into any subordination or intercreditor agreements reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent evidencing such subordination.

"<u>Person</u>": an individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, business trust, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture, Governmental Authority or other entity of whatever nature.

"Plan": at a particular time, any employee benefit plan that is covered by ERISA and in respect of which the Borrower or a Commonly Controlled Entity is (or, if such plan were terminated at such time, would under Section 4069 of ERISA be deemed to be) an "employer" as defined in Section 3(5) of ERISA.

"Platform": as defined in Section 6.1.

"<u>Pledged Company</u>": any Subsidiary of Holdings the Capital Stock of which is pledged to the Collateral Agent pursuant to any Security Document.

"Pledged Equity Interests": as defined in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement.

"Portfolio Interest Exemption": as defined in Section 3.10.

"Pound Sterling": the lawful currency of the United Kingdom.

"Pro Forma Financial Statements": as defined in Section 4.1(a).

"Projections": as defined in Section 6.2(b).

"Properties": as defined in Section 4.17(a).

"<u>Property</u>": any right or interest in or to property of any kind whatsoever, whether real, personal or mixed and whether tangible or intangible, including, without limitation, Capital Stock.

"Qualified Capital Stock": any Capital Stock (other than warrants, rights or options referenced in the definition thereof) that either (a) does not have a maturity and is not mandatorily redeemable, or (b) by its terms (or by the terms of any employee stock option, incentive stock or other equity-based plan or arrangement under which it is issued or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable (or from which it was converted or exchanged)), or upon the happening of any event, (x) matures (excluding any maturity as the result of an optional redemption by the issuer thereof) or is mandatorily redeemable (excluding any mandatory redemption resulting from an asset sale or change in control so long as no payments in respect thereof are due or owing, or otherwise required to be made, until all Obligations have been paid in full in cash), pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, or requires the payment of any cash dividend or any other scheduled payment constituting a return of capital, in each case, at any time on or after the one hundred eighty-first day following the Term Loan Maturity Date, or (y) is convertible into or exchangeable (unless at the sole option of the issuer thereof) for (or has been converted or exchanged from) (i) debt securities or (ii) any Capital Stock referred to in clause clauses (a) or (b)(x) above, in each case, at any time on or after the one hundred eighty-first day following the Term Loan Maturity Date.

"Qualified Counterparty": with respect to any Hedge Agreement, any counterparty thereto that is, or that at the time such Hedge Agreement was entered into, was, a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender, an Agent or an Affiliate of an Agent (or, in the case of any such Hedge Agreement entered into prior to the Restatement Effective Date, any counterparty that was a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender, an Agent or an Affiliate of an Agent on the Original Closing Date); provided that, in the event a counterparty to a Hedge Agreement at the time such Hedge Agreement was entered into (or, in the case of any Hedge Agreement entered into prior to the Restatement Effective Date, on the Original Closing Date) was a Qualified Counterparty, such counterparty shall constitute a Qualified Counterparty hereunder and under the other Loan Documents.

"Quarterly Payment Date": March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 of each year.

"Recovery Event": any settlement of or payment in excess of \$5,000,000 in respect of any property or casualty insurance claim or any condemnation proceeding relating to any asset of any Group Member.

- "Refinanced Term Loans": as defined in Section 10.1.
- "Refinancing": as defined in the recitals to this Agreement.
- "Register": as defined in Section 10.6(d).
- "Regulation S-X": Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act.
- "Regulation T": Regulation T of the Board as in effect from time to time.
- "Regulation U": Regulation U of the Board as in effect from time to time.
- "Regulation X": Regulation X of the Board as in effect from time to time.
- "Reinvestment Deferred Amount": with respect to (i) any Reinvestment Event (other than any IP Sale), the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds and (ii) any Reinvestment Event that is an IP Sale, 75% of the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds, in each case, received by any Group Member in connection therewith that are not applied to prepay the Term Loans pursuant to Section 3.2(b) as a result of the delivery of a Reinvestment Notice.

"Reinvestment Event": any Asset Sale, IP Sale or Recovery Event in respect of which the Borrower has delivered a Reinvestment Notice.

"Reinvestment Notice": a written notice executed by a Responsible Officer stating that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and that the Borrower, (directly or indirectly through a Restricted Subsidiary) intends and expects to reinvest all or a specified portion of the Net Cash Proceeds of an Asset Sale, IP Sale or Recovery Event in its business (including by making Permitted Acquisitions and funding research and development costs); provided that in the case of an IP Sale of Key IP the proceeds from such IP Sale (a) are maintained in an account that is the subject of a Control Agreement until the earlier of (i) the Reinvestment Prepayment Date, (ii) the date on which they are reinvested in accordance with this Agreement or (iii) the date on which they are applied in prepayment of the Term Loans and (b) may not be invested or reinvested in any Unrestricted Subsidiary or to fund research and development costs.

"Reinvestment Prepayment Amount": with respect to any Reinvestment Event, the Reinvestment Deferred Amount relating thereto less any amount reinvested prior to the relevant Reinvestment Prepayment Date in the Borrower's or the Restricted Subsidiaries' businesses (including by making Permitted Acquisitions and, except for in the case of an IP Sale of Key IP, funding research and development costs); *provided* that, in the case of an IP Sale of Key IP, such assets shall be reasonably comparable (including as to value and as to quality and amount of cash flows that are expected to be generated therefrom) as the Key IP disposed in such IP Sale, as determined by the Borrower in good faith and confirmed in a certificate of a Responsible Officer delivered to the Administrative Agent on or prior to such date.

"Reinvestment Prepayment Date": with respect to any Reinvestment Event, the earlier of (a) the date occurring twelve (12) months (or if Intermediate Holdco, the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be has entered into a legally binding commitment to

reinvest such Reinvestment Deferred Amount during such twelve (12) month period, eighteen (18) months) after such Reinvestment Event and (b) the date on which the Borrower shall have determined not to, or shall have otherwise ceased to, reinvest the relevant Reinvestment Deferred Amount in accordance with this Agreement.

"Related Indemnified Person": of an indemnified person means (a) any controlling person or controlled affiliate of such indemnified person, (b) the respective directors, officers, or employees of such indemnified person or any of its controlling persons or controlled affiliates and (c) the respective agents of such indemnified person or any of its controlling persons or controlled affiliates, in the case of this clause (c), acting at the instructions of such indemnified person, controlling person or such controlled affiliate; provided that each reference to a controlled affiliate or controlling person in this sentence pertains to a controlled affiliate or controlling person involved in the negotiation or syndication of this Agreement and the Term Loans.

"Related Party Register": as defined in Section 10.6(d).

"Release": any release, spill, emission, discharge, deposit, disposal, leaking, pumping, pouring, dumping, emptying, injection, or leaching into the Environment, or into or from any building or facility.

"<u>Reorganization</u>": with respect to any Multiemployer Plan, the condition that such plan is in reorganization within the meaning of Section 4241 of ERISA.

"Replacement Term Loans": as defined in Section 10.1.

"Reportable Event": any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than those events as to which the thirty (30) day notice period is waived pursuant to PBGC Reg. § 4043.

"Repricing Transaction": the prepayment or refinancing of all or a portion of the 2016 Term Loans or the 2019 Term Loans, as the case may be, with the incurrence by any Loan Party of any long-term bank debt financing (including, without limitation, any Replacement Term Loans) incurred for in connection with a transaction the primary purpose of obtaining anywhich is to reduce the effective interest cost or weighted average yield (excluding any arrangement or commitment fees in connection therewith) applicable to the the 2021 Term Loans (a) the prepayment, refinancing, substitution or replacement of all or a portion of the 2021 Term Loans with the incurrence of any new long-term first lien bank indebtedness by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries having an effective interest cost or weighted average yield at the time of incurrence thereof that is less than the effective interest rate for cost or weighted average yield of the 2016 Term Loans or the 2019 Term Loans, as the case may be, including without limitation, as may be effected through such 2021 Term Loans at the time of such incurrence or (b) any amendment to this Agreement relating to the that, directly or indirectly, reduces the effective interest rate for, cost or weighted average yield of, the 2016 Term Loans or the 2019 Term Loans, as the case may be. such 2021 Term Loans (or any Lender must assign its Terms Loans as a result of its failure to consent to any such amendment). No "Repricing

Transaction" shall be deemed to occur in connection with any Change of Control or Transformative Acquisition.

"<u>Required Lenders</u>": at any time, the holders of more than 50% of the sum of (a) the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Term Loans then outstanding and (b) the Total Term Commitments then in effect.

"Requirement of Law": as to any Person, any law, treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject, including, in each case, any applicable Health Care Laws.

"Responsible Officer": the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, treasurer or assistant treasurer of Holdings or the Borrower (unless otherwise specified), but in any event, with respect to financial matters, the chief financial officer, treasurer or assistant treasurer of the Borrower.

"<u>Restatement Effective Date</u>": the date on which all the conditions set forth in Section 3 of the First Amendment are satisfied.

"Restricted Payments": as defined in Section 7.5.

"<u>Restricted Subsidiary</u>": shall mean any Subsidiary that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"S&P": Standard & Poor's Ratings Services.

" \underline{SEC} ": the Securities and Exchange Commission, any successor thereto and any analogous Governmental Authority.

"Second Amendment": that certain Amendment No. 2 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of February 14, 2013, among Borrower, Holdings, Intermediate Holdco, the Guarantors party thereto, the Administrative Agent and certain Term Lenders party thereto.

"Second Amendment Effective Date": the date on which all of the conditions contained in Section 3 of the Second Amendment have been satisfied or waived by the Administrative Agent.

"Second Lien Credit Agreement": the Second Lien Credit Agreement dated as of September 16, 2011 among Holdings, the Borrower, Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc. as administrative agent, and the other parties thereto.

"<u>Secured Parties</u>": the collective reference to the Lenders, the Agents, and the Qualified Counterparties, and each of their successors and assigns.

"Securities Act": the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Security Documents": the collective reference to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, the Debentures, the Mortgages (if any), the Control Agreements, the Intellectual Property Security Agreements and all other security documents hereafter delivered to the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent granting a Lien on any property of any Person to secure the Obligations of any Loan Party under any Loan Document or any Specified Hedge Agreement.

"Single Employer Plan": any Plan that is covered by Title IV of ERISA, but that is not a Multiemployer Plan.

"Software": as defined in the definition of Intellectual Property.

"Solvent": as to any Person at any time, that (a) the fair value of the property of such Person is greater than the total amount of liabilities, including contingent liabilities, of such Person; (b) the present fair salable value of the assets of such Person is greater than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of such Person on the sum of its debts and other liabilities, including contingent liabilities; (c) such Person has not, does not intend to, and does not believe (nor should it reasonably believe) that it will, incur debts or liabilities beyond such Person's ability to pay such debts and liabilities as they become due (whether at maturity or otherwise); (d) such Person does not have unreasonably small capital with which to conduct the businesses in which it is engaged as such businesses are now conducted and are proposed to be conducted following the Restatement Effective Date; (e) it is not unable to pay its debts as they fall due; and (f) in the case of any such Person organized under the laws of the Republic of Ireland, it is not deemed unable to pay its debts as they fall due for purposes of the laws of the Republic of Ireland.

"Special Flood Hazard Area": an area that FEMA's current flood maps indicate has at least a one percent (1%) chance of a flood equal to or exceeding the base flood elevation (a 100-year flood) in any given year.

"specified currency": as defined in Section 10.17.

"<u>Specified Hedge Agreement</u>": any Hedge Agreement entered into by (a) any Loan Party and (b) any Qualified Counterparty, as counterparty; *provided*, that any release of Collateral or Guarantors effected in the manner permitted by this Agreement shall not require the consent of holders of obligations under Specified Hedge Agreements; *provided*, however, that notwithstanding such release, nothing herein shall limit the contractual rights of any such Qualified Counterparty set forth in such Specified Hedge Agreement.

"Stock Certificates": Collateral consisting of certificates representing Capital Stock of any Subsidiary of Holdings for which a security interest can be perfected by delivering such certificates.

"Subordinated Indebtedness": any unsecured Junior Indebtedness of the Borrower or a Subsidiary Guarantor the payment of principal and interest of which and other obligations of the Borrower or such Subsidiary Guarantor in respect thereof are subordinated to the prior payment in full of the Obligations on terms and conditions reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

"Subsidiary": as to any Person, a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which shares of stock or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power (other than stock or such other ownership interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managers of such corporation, partnership or other entity are at the time owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person and, in the case of Person which is a company incorporated in Ireland, shall include a subsidiary of such Person within the meaning of Section 1557 of the Companies Acts 1963 Act 2014 of Ireland. Unless otherwise qualified, all references to a "Subsidiary" or to "Subsidiaries" in this Agreement shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of Holdings.

"Subsidiary Guarantor": each Subsidiary of Holdings (other than the Borrower) that guarantees the Obligations pursuant to a Loan Document or pursuant to Section 6.10.

"Survey": a survey of any Mortgaged Property (and all improvements thereon) which is (a) (i) prepared by a surveyor or engineer licensed to perform surveys in the jurisdiction where such Mortgaged Property is located, (ii) dated (or redated) not earlier than six months prior to the date of delivery thereof unless there shall have occurred within six months prior to such date of delivery any exterior construction on the site of such Mortgaged Property or any easement, right of way or other interest in the Mortgaged Property has been granted or become effective through operation of law or otherwise with respect to such Mortgaged Property which, in either case, can be depicted on a survey, in which events, as applicable, such survey shall be dated (or redated) after the completion of such construction or if such construction shall not have been completed as of such date of delivery, not earlier than 20 days prior to such date of delivery, or after the grant or effectiveness of any such easement, right of way or other interest in the Mortgaged Property, provided that the Borrower shall have a reasonable amount of time to deliver such redated survey, (iii) certified by the surveyor (in a manner reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent) to the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Title Company, (iv) complying in all respects with the minimum detail requirements of the American Land Title Association as such requirements are in effect on the date of preparation of such survey and (v) sufficient for the Title Company to remove all standard survey exceptions from the title insurance policy (or commitment) relating to such Mortgaged Property and issue customary endorsements or (b) otherwise acceptable to the Collateral Agent.

"Swap Obligations": with respect to any Loan Party any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a "swap" within the meaning of Section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"Swiss Franc": the lawful currency of Switzerland.

"Syndication Agent(s)": as defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Syndication Date": the date on which the Lead Arrangers complete syndication of the Term Loans and the entities selected in such syndication process become parties to this Agreement.

"<u>Taxes</u>": taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings imposed by any Governmental Authority, and any interest, penalties or additions to tax imposed with respect thereto.

"Tax Status Certificate": as defined in Section 3.10.

"<u>Term Commitments</u>": each of the 2016 Term Commitments and 2019 Term Commitments.

"<u>Term Facilities</u>": each of the 2016 Term Facility and <u>2019</u>2021 Term Facility.

"<u>Term Lender</u>": each 2016 Term Lender and 2019 2021 Term Lender, as the context may require.

"<u>Term Loans</u>": as defined in Section 2.1(b), together with any Incremental Term Loans, if applicable.

"Term Loan Increase Effective Date": as defined in Section 2.4(a).

"<u>Term Loan Maturity Date</u>": (a) in the case of the 2016 Term Facility, the 2016 Term Loan Maturity Date and (b) in the case of the 2019 Term Facility, the 2019 Term Loan Maturity Date, as the context may require.

"<u>Term Percentage</u>": each of the 2016 Term Percentage and the 2019 Term Percentage, as the context may require and after the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, the 2021 Term Percentage.

"Third Amendment": that certain Amendment No. 3 and Waiver to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 22, 2013, among Borrower, Holdings, Intermediate Holdco, Holdco, the Guarantors party thereto, the Administrative Agent and certain Term Lenders party thereto.

"Third Amendment Effective Date": the date on which all of the conditions contained in Section 3 of the Third Amendment have been satisfied or waived by the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Title Company</u>": any title insurance company as shall be retained by Borrower and reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Total Term Commitments</u>": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Term Commitments then in effect. The original aggregate amount of the Total Term Commitments on the Restatement Effective Date is \$375,000,000.

"Tranche": each of the 2016 Term Loans, the 2019 Term Loans (and on and after the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, the 2021 Term Loans), any Term Loans borrowed in accordance with Section 2.4, any "extended tranche" as set forth in Section 3.16 and any Replacement Term Loans, as the context may require.

"<u>Transaction</u>": collectively, (a) the Refinancing, (b) the borrowing of the Term Loans on the Restatement Effective Date and (c) the other transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents.

"Transferee": any Assignee or Participant.

"Transformative Acquisition": any acquisition by any Group Member that either (a) is not permitted by the terms of this Agreement and other Loan Documents immediately prior to the consummation of such acquisition or (b) if permitted by the terms of this Agreement and other Loan Documents immediately prior to the consummation of such acquisition, would not provide the Group Members with adequate flexibility under this Agreement and other Loan Documents for the continuation and/or expansion of their combined operations following such consummation, as determined by the Borrower acting in good faith.

"Type": as to any Term Loan, its nature as an ABR Loan or a LIBOR Rate Loan.

"<u>UCC Filing Collateral</u>": Collateral consisting solely of assets for which a security interest can be perfected by filing a Uniform Commercial Code financing statement.

"<u>Unasserted Contingent Obligations</u>": as defined in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement.

"United States": the United States of America.

"<u>Unrestricted Subsidiary</u>": means any Subsidiary designated by the board of directors of Holdings as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 6.16, in each case, until such Person ceases to be Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with Section 6.16 or ceases to be a Subsidiary.

"<u>Upfront Payment</u>": means, for any Exclusive License, the aggregate cash payment paid to any Group Member on or prior to the consummation of the Exclusive License (and which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall not include any royalty, earnout, milestone payment, contingent payment or any other deferred payment that may be payable thereafter.)

"<u>U.S. GAAP</u>" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles in effect from time to time in the United States.

"Voluntary Prepayment": a prepayment of the Term Loans.

"Weighted Average Life to Maturity" means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing: (a) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by (b) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary": as to any Person, any other Person, all of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors' qualifying shares required by law) is owned by such Person directly and/or through other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.

"Write-Down and Conversion Powers": with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

1.2 Other Definitional Provisions.

- (a) Unless otherwise specified therein, all terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in the other Loan Documents or any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto or thereto.
- (b) As used herein and in the other Loan Documents, and any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto or thereto, (i) accounting terms relating to any Group Member not defined in Section 1.1 and accounting terms partly defined in Section 1.1, to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under GAAP, (ii) the words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation," (iii) the word "incur" shall be construed to mean incur, create, issue, assume, become liable in respect of or suffer to exist (and the words "incurred" and "incurrence" shall have correlative meanings), (iv) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, Capital Stock, securities, revenues, accounts, leasehold interests and contract rights, (v) references to agreements or other Contractual Obligations shall, unless otherwise specified, be deemed to refer to such agreements or Contractual Obligations as amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time (subject to any applicable restrictions hereunder), (vi) any reference to any law or regulation herein shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such law or regulation as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time and (vii) any references herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's successors and assigns.
- (c) The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and Section, Schedule and Exhibit references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified.
- (d) The meanings given to terms defined herein shall be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of such terms.
- (e) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all terms of an accounting or financial nature shall be construed in accordance with GAAP in effect as of the Original Closing Date; *provided* that, if either the Borrower notifies the Administrative Agent that the Borrower requests an amendment to any provision hereof to eliminate the effect of any change occurring after the Original Closing Date in GAAP or in the application thereof on the operation of such provision (or if the Administrative Agent notifies the Borrower that the Required

Lenders request an amendment to any provision hereof for such purpose), regardless of whether any such notice is given before or after such change in GAAP or in the application thereof, then the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Lenders shall negotiate in good faith to amend such provision to preserve the original intent in light of the change in GAAP; *provided* that such provision shall be interpreted on the basis of GAAP as in effect and applied immediately before such change shall have become effective until such notice shall have been withdrawn or such provision amended in accordance herewith. Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein , any lease that is treated as an operating lease for purposes of GAAP as of the Original Closing Date shall continue to be treated as an operating lease (and any future lease, if it were in effect on the Original Closing Date, that would be treated as an operating lease for purposes of GAAP as of the Original Closing Date shall be treated as an operating lease), in each case for purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any change in GAAP after the Original Closing Date.

(f) When the payment of any obligation or the performance of any covenant, duty or obligation is stated to be due or performance required on a day which is not a Business Day, the date of such payment or performance shall extend to the immediately succeeding Business Day and such extension of time shall be reflected in computing interest or fees, as the case may be; *provided* that, with respect to any payment of interest on or principal of LIBOR Rate Loans, if such extension would cause any such payment to be made in the next succeeding calendar month, such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day.

SECTION 2. AMOUNT AND TERMS OF TERM COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 Term Commitments. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, (a) each 2016 Term Lender severally agrees to make a term loan (a "2016 Term Loan") to the Borrower on the Restatement Effective Date in an amount not to exceed the 2016 Term Commitment of such 2016 Term Lender and (b) each 2019 Term Lender severally agreesagreed to make a term loan (a "2019 Term Loan" and upon the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, such 2019 Term Loan becoming a term loan with a maturity date of September 25, 2021 (a "2021 Term Loan") and, together with the 2016 Term Loan, the "Term Loans") to the Borrower on the Restatement Effective Date in an amount not to exceed the 2019 Term Commitment of such 2019 Term Lender. The Term Loans may from time to time be LIBOR Rate Loans or ABR Loans, as determined by the Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.2 and 3.3.
- 2.2 Procedure for Term Loan Borrowing. The Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit B (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, at least 1 Business Day prior to the anticipated Restatement Effective Date) requesting that the applicable Lenders make the Term Loans on the Restatement Effective Date and specifying the amount to be borrowed. Upon receipt of such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each applicable Lender thereof. Not later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Restatement Effective Date, each Lender shall make available to the Administrative Agent at the Funding Office an amount in immediately available funds equal to the applicable Term Loan or Term Loans to be made by such Lender (or, upon written notice to the Administrative Agent, through a deemed repayment of loan(s) under the Original Credit Agreement or the Second Lien

Credit Agreement held by such Lender and a deemed extension of a Term Loan hereunder). The Administrative Agent shall make the proceeds of such Term Loan or Term Loans available to the Borrower on such Borrowing Date by wire transfer in immediately available funds to a bank account designated in writing by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent.

2.3 Repayment of Term Loans. (i) On each Quarterly Payment Date, beginning with December 31, 2012, the Borrower shall repay to the Administrative Agent for the ratable account of (a) the 2016 Term Lenders the principal amount of 2016 Term Loans then outstanding in an amount equal to 1.25% of the aggregate initial principal amounts of all 2016 Term Loans theretofore borrowed by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.1(a); provided that no repayment of the type described in this clause (a) shall be required following the third anniversary of the Restatement Effective Date and (b) until the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, the 2019 Term Lenders the principal amount of 2019 Term Loans then outstanding in an amount equal to 0.25% of the aggregate initial principal amounts of all 2019 Term Loans theretofore borrowed by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.1(b), and (ii) on each Quarterly Payment Date occurring on or after the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, the Borrower shall repay to the Administrative Agent for the ratable account of the 2021 Term Lenders the principal amount of 2021 Term Loans then outstanding in an amount equal to 0.25% of the aggregate initial principal amounts of the 2019 Term Loans originally borrowed by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.1(b) on the Restatement Effective Date, in each case, in accordance with the order of priority set forth in Section 3.8. The remaining unpaid principal amount of the applicable Tranche of Term Loans and all other Obligations under or in respect of such Tranche of Term Loans shall be due and payable in full, if not earlier in accordance with this Agreement, on (x) in the case of the 2016 Term Facility, the 2016 Term Loan Maturity Date, (v) in the case of the 20192021 Term Facility, the 20192021 Term Loan Maturity Date and (z) in the case of any Incremental Term Loan and Extension Loan, as set forth in the applicable amendment agreement effecting such Term Loan.

2.4 Incremental Term Loans.

(a) Borrower Request. The Borrower may at any time and from time to time after the Restatement Effective Date by written notice to the Administrative Agent elect to request the establishment of one or more new term loan facilities (each, an "Incremental Term Facility") with term loan commitments (each, an "Incremental Term Loan Commitment") in an aggregate amount not to exceed the greater of (a) \$140,000,000 and (b) such amount as will not cause the First Lien Secured Leverage Ratio as of the date of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 6.1(a) or (b) to be greater than 2.60:1.00, on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to the incurrence thereof and the application of proceeds therefrom, and in minimum increments of \$10,000,000. Each such notice shall specify (i) the date (each, a "Term Loan Increase Effective Date") on which the Borrower proposes that the Incremental Term Loan Commitment shall be effective, which shall be a date not less than ten (10) Business Days after the date on which such notice is delivered to the Administrative Agent and (ii) the identity of each Person (which, if not a Lender, an Approved Fund or an Affiliate of a Lender, shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) to whom the Borrower proposes any portion of such Incremental Term Loan Commitment be allocated and the amounts of such allocations (it being understood that no existing Lender will have an obligation to make a portion of any Incremental Term Loan).

- (b) Conditions. The Incremental Term Loan Commitment shall become effective, as of such Term Loan Increase Effective Date; *provided* that:
 - (i) each of the conditions set forth in Section 5.2 shall be satisfied;
 - (ii) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing or would result from the borrowings to be made on the Term Loan Increase Effective Date; and
 - (iii) the Borrower shall deliver or cause to be delivered any customary legal opinions or other documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in connection with any such transaction.
- (c) Terms of Incremental Term Loans and Incremental Term Loan Commitments. The terms and provisions of the Incremental Term Loans made pursuant to the Incremental Term Loan Commitments shall be as follows:
 - (i) terms and provisions of Loans made pursuant to Incremental Term Loan Commitments (the "<u>Incremental Term Loans</u>") shall be on terms consistent with the existing Term Loans (except as otherwise set forth herein) and, to the extent not consistent with such existing Term Loans, on terms reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent (except as otherwise set forth herein) (it being understood that Incremental Term Loans may be part of an existing Tranche of Term Loans or may comprise one or more new Tranches of Term Loans);
 - (ii) the weighted average life to maturity of all new Incremental Term Loans shall be no shorter than the remaining weighted average life to maturity of the 2016 Term Loans:
 - (iii) the maturity date of Incremental Term Loans shall not be earlier than the 2016 Term Loan Maturity Date; and
 - (iv) the applicable yield for the Incremental Term Loans shall be determined by the Borrower and the applicable new Lenders; *provided*, however, that the applicable yield (which, for such purposes only, shall be deemed to include all upfront or similar fees, original issue discount (with original issue discount being equated to interest based on an assumed four-year life to maturity) or LIBOR Rate or ABR "floors" (with any increase in such floors being equated to an increase in interest rate) payable to all Lenders providing such Incremental Term Loans, but shall exclude customary arrangement fees payable to any arranger in connection with the Incremental Term Loans) for the Incremental Term Loans shall not be greater than the highest applicable yield that may, under any circumstances, be payable with respect to each Tranche of then outstanding Term Loans plus 50 basis points, except to the extent that the applicable yield of each Tranche of Term Loans is increased to the extent necessary to achieve the foregoing; provided that in the event the weighted average life to maturity of the Incremental Term Loans is equal to or greater than the weighted average life to maturity of the 2016 Term Loans.

The Incremental Term Loan Commitments shall be effected by a joinder agreement (the "<u>Increase Term Joinder</u>") executed by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and each Incremental Lender making such Incremental Term Loan Commitment, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to each of them. The Increase Term Joinder may, without the consent of any other Lenders, effect such amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, to effect the provisions of this Section 2.4. In addition, unless otherwise specifically provided herein, all references in the Loan Documents to Term Loans shall be deemed, unless the context otherwise requires, to include references to Incremental Term Loans that are Term Loans made pursuant to this Agreement.

- (d) Making of Incremental Term Loans. On any Term Loan Increase Effective Date on which Incremental Term Loan Commitments are effective, subject to the satisfaction of the foregoing terms and conditions, each Incremental Lender of such Incremental Term Loan Commitment shall make an Incremental Term Loan to the Borrower in an amount equal to its Incremental Term Loan Commitment.
- (e) Equal and Ratable Benefit. The Incremental Term Loans and Incremental Term Loan Commitments established pursuant to this Section 2.4 shall constitute Term Loans and Commitments under, and shall be entitled to all the benefits afforded by, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and shall, without limiting the foregoing, benefit equally and ratably from security interests created by the Security Documents and the guarantees of the Guarantors. The Loan Parties shall take any actions reasonably required by the Administrative Agent to ensure and/or demonstrate that the Lien and security interests granted by the Security Documents continue to be perfected under the Uniform Commercial Code or otherwise after giving effect to the establishment of any such class of Incremental Term Loans or any such Incremental Term Loan Commitments.

2.5 Fees.

(a) The Borrower shall pay to the Agents such fees as shall have been separately agreed upon in writing in the amounts and at times specified. Such fees shall be fully earned when paid and shall not be refundable for any reason whatsoever (except as expressly agreed between the Borrower and the applicable Agent).

SECTION 3. GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO LOANS

3.1 Optional Prepayments. The Borrower may at any time and from time to time prepay the Term Loans, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty (other than as set forth in Section 3.2(d) below), upon irrevocable notice delivered to the Administrative Agent no later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, three (3) Business Days prior thereto, in the case of LIBOR Rate Loans, and no later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, one (1) Business Day prior thereto, in the case of ABR Loans, which notice shall specify the date and amount of prepayment, whether the prepayment is of LIBOR Rate Loans or ABR Loans, the Tranche of Term Loans to which the prepayment applies and the manner in which such prepayment is to be applied to the applicable Tranche of Term Loans; *provided*, that if a LIBOR Rate Loan is prepaid on any day other than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, the Borrower shall

also pay any amounts owing pursuant to Section 3.11. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof. If any such notice is given, the amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein, together with accrued interest to such date on the amount prepaid. Partial prepayments of LIBOR Rate Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount of \$500,000 or integral multiples of \$100,000 in excess thereof. Partial prepayments of ABR Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount of \$250,000 or integral multiples of \$100,000 in excess thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a notice of prepayment delivered by Borrower in accordance with this Section 3.1 may expressly state that such notice is conditioned upon the effectiveness of new credit facilities or other sources of refinancing and which effectiveness will result in the immediate payment in full in cash of all Obligations, in which case such notice may be revoked by the Borrower (by written notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the time on which the Term Loans would have been repaid in accordance with such notice of prepayment) if such condition is not satisfied or not reasonably likely to be satisfied and the Borrower shall pay any amounts due under Section 3.9, if any, in connection with any such revocation.

- 3.2 Mandatory Prepayments; Prepayment Premium.
- (a) If any Indebtedness shall be incurred or issued by any Group Member after the Restatement Effective Date (other than Excluded Indebtedness), an amount equal to 100% of the Net Cash Proceeds thereof shall be applied on the date of such incurrence or issuance toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 3.2(d).
- (b) If on any date any Group Member shall receive Net Cash Proceeds from (i) any Asset Sale or Recovery Event then, unless a Reinvestment Notice shall be delivered in respect thereof, such Net Cash Proceeds shall be applied on such date toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 3.2(d); *provided*, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, on each Reinvestment Prepayment Date, an amount equal to the Reinvestment Prepayment Amount with respect to the relevant Reinvestment Event shall be applied toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 3.2(d) or (ii) any IP Sale, then unless a Reinvestment Notice shall be delivered in respect thereof, an amount equal to not less than 75% of such Net Cash Proceeds shall be applied on such date toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 3.2(d); *provided*, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, on each Reinvestment Prepayment Date, an amount equal to the Reinvestment Prepayment Amount with respect to the relevant Reinvestment Event shall be applied toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 3.2(d).
- (c) The Borrower shall, on each Excess Cash Flow Application Date, apply the ECF Percentage of the excess, if any, of (i) Excess Cash Flow for the related Excess Cash Flow Payment Period minus (ii) Voluntary Prepayments made during such *Excess Cash* Flow Payment Period toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 3.2(d). Except as provided below, each such prepayment and commitment reduction shall be made on a date (an "Excess Cash Flow Application Date") no later than ten (10) days after the date on which the financial statements referred to in Section 6.1(a) for the fiscal year of Holdings with respect to which such prepayment is made are required to be delivered to the Lenders (commencing with the fiscal year of Holdings ending December 31, 2013).

- (d) Amounts to be applied in connection with prepayments made pursuant to this Section 3.2 shall be applied to the prepayment of the Term Loans in accordance with Section 3.8. The application of any prepayment pursuant to this Section 3.2 shall be made, first, to ABR Loans and, second, to LIBOR Rate Loans. Each prepayment of the Term Loans under this Section 3.2 shall be accompanied by accrued interest to the date of such prepayment on the amount prepaid.
- (e) The Total Term Commitments of each Term Facility (and the Term Commitments of each Lender) shall terminate in their entirety upon the funding thereof on the Restatement Effective Date.
- (f) Prepayment Premium. In the event that, on or prior to the date that occurs six months following the SecondFourth Amendment Effective Date, the Borrower (x) makes any prepayment of any Tranche of Term Loans in connection with any Repricing Transaction or (y) effects any amendment of this Agreement resulting in a Repricing Transaction, the Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent, for the ratable account of each applicable Lender of such Tranche of Term Loans being repaid, (i) in the case of clause (x), a prepayment premium of 1% of the amount of the Term Loans being prepaid and (ii) in the case of clause (y), a payment equal to 1% of the aggregate amount of the applicable Tranche of Term Loans outstanding immediately prior to such amendment.
 - 3.3 Conversion and Continuation Options.
- (a) The Borrower may elect from time to time to convert LIBOR Rate Loans to ABR Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date; provided that any such conversion of LIBOR Rate Loans may only be made on the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto. The Borrower may elect from time to time to convert ABR Loans to LIBOR Rate Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the third Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date (which notice shall specify the length of the initial Interest Period therefor); provided that no ABR Loan may be converted into a LIBOR Rate Loan when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent has or the Required Lenders have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such conversions. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.
- (b) Any LIBOR Rate Loan may be continued as such upon the expiration of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto by the Borrower giving irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the term Interest Period set forth in Section 1.1, of the length of the next Interest Period to be applicable to such Loans; provided that no LIBOR Rate Loan may be continued as such when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent has or the Required Lenders have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such continuations; and provided, further, that if the Borrower shall fail to give any required notice as described above in this paragraph or if such continuation is not permitted pursuant to the preceding proviso such Loans shall be automatically converted to ABR Loans on the last day of such then expiring Interest Period.

Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.

- 3.4 Limitations on LIBOR Tranches. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, all borrowings, conversions and continuations of LIBOR Rate Loans hereunder and all selections of Interest Periods hereunder shall be in such amounts and be made pursuant to such elections so that, (a) after giving effect thereto, the aggregate principal amount of the LIBOR Rate Loans comprising each LIBOR Tranche shall be equal to \$500,000 or integral multiples of \$100,000 in excess thereof and (b) no more than ten (10) LIBOR Tranches shall be outstanding at any one time.
 - 3.5 Interest Rates and Payment Dates.
- (a) Each LIBOR Rate Loan shall bear interest for each day during each Interest Period with respect thereto at a rate per annum equal to the LIBOR Rate determined for such day plus the Applicable Margin.
- (b) Each ABR Loan shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the ABR plus the Applicable Margin.
- (c) If the Borrower shall default in the payment of the principal or interest on any Term Loan or any other amount becoming due hereunder, by acceleration or otherwise, or under any other Loan Document (or including, as a result of an Event of Default under Sections 8(a) or (f)), the Borrower shall pay interest on any such defaulted amount at a rate per annum equal to (i) in the case of Term Loans, the rate that would otherwise be applicable thereto pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section plus 2%, and (ii) in the case of any such other amounts, the non-default rate then applicable to ABR Loans plus 2%.
- (d) Interest shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date; *provided* that interest accruing pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Section shall be payable from time to time on demand.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by applicable law (the "Maximum Rate"). If any Agent or any Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Term Loans or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to the Borrower. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged, or received by an Agent or a Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such Person may, to the extent permitted by applicable law, (i) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee, or premium rather than interest, (ii) exclude voluntary prepayments and the effects thereof, and (iii) amortize, prorate, allocate, and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.
 - 3.6 Computation of Interest and Fees.
- (a) Interest and fees payable pursuant hereto shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual days elapsed, except that, with respect to ABR Loans the rate of



interest on which is calculated on the basis of clause (a) or (b) of the definition of ABR, the interest thereon shall be calculated on the basis of a 365- (or 366-, as the case may be) day year for the actual days elapsed. The Administrative Agent shall as soon as practicable notify the Borrower and the relevant Lenders of each determination of a LIBOR Rate. Any change in the interest rate on a Loan resulting from a change in the ABR or the Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements shall become effective as of the opening of business on the day on which such change becomes effective. The Administrative Agent shall as soon as practicable notify the Borrower and the relevant Lenders of the effective date and the amount of each such change in interest rate.

- (b) Each determination of an interest rate by the Administrative Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrower and the Lenders in the absence of manifest error. The Administrative Agent shall, at the request of the Borrower, promptly deliver to the Borrower a statement showing the quotations used by the Administrative Agent in determining any interest rate pursuant to Section 3.6(a).
- 3.7 Inability to Determine Interest Rate. If prior to the first day of any Interest Period:
 - (a) the Administrative Agent shall have reasonably determined (which determination shall be conclusive and binding upon the Borrower) that, by reason of circumstances affecting the relevant market, adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the LIBOR Rate for such Interest Period, or
 - (b) the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Required Lenders that the LIBOR Rate determined or to be determined for such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders (as reasonably determined and conclusively certified by such Lenders) of making or maintaining their affected Loans during such Interest Period.

the Administrative Agent shall give written notice thereof to the Borrower and the relevant Lenders as soon as practicable thereafter but at least two (2) Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period. If such notice is given (x) any Term Loans that were to have been converted on the first day of such Interest Period to LIBOR Rate Loans shall be continued as ABR Loans and (y) any outstanding LIBOR Rate Loans shall be converted, on the last day of the thencurrent Interest Period, to ABR Loans. Until such notice has been withdrawn by the Administrative Agent (which notice the Administrative Agent agrees to withdraw promptly upon a determination that the condition or situation which gave rise to such notice no longer exists), no further LIBOR Rate Loans shall be made or continued as such, nor shall the Borrower have the right to convert Loans to LIBOR Rate Loans.

- 3.8 Pro Rata Treatment; Application of Payments; Payments.
- (a) Each borrowing by the Borrower from the Lenders hereunder, each payment by the Borrower on account of any commitment fee and any reduction of the Commitments of the Lenders shall be made pro rata according to the respective Term Percentages of the relevant Lenders.

- (b) Except for optional prepayments pursuant to Section 3.1 and prepayments pursuant to Section 10.6(b)(v)(C), each payment (including each prepayment) on account of principal of and interest on the Term Loans shall be made pro rata according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of each Tranche of the Term Loans then held by the Lenders. Optional prepayments pursuant to Section 3.1 shall be applied ratably to the outstanding principal amount of the Tranche of Term Loans specified by the Borrower in the applicable notice of prepayment. The amount of each principal prepayment of the Term Loans shall be applied to reduce the then remaining installments of the Term Loans as specified by the Borrower in the applicable notice of prepayment. Amounts repaid or prepaid on account of the Term Loans may not be reborrowed.
- (c) All payments (including prepayments) to be made by the Borrower hereunder, whether on account of principal, interest, fees or otherwise, shall be made without setoff or counterclaim and shall be made prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the due date thereof to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Lenders, at the Funding Office, in Dollars and in immediately available funds. The Administrative Agent shall distribute such payments to the Lenders promptly upon receipt in like funds as received. If any payment hereunder (other than payments on the LIBOR Rate Loans) becomes due and payable on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day. If any payment on a LIBOR Rate Loan becomes due and payable on a day other than a Business Day, the maturity thereof shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless the result of such extension would be to extend such payment into another calendar month, in which event such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day. In the case of any extension of any payment of principal pursuant to the preceding two sentences, interest thereon shall be payable at the then applicable rate during such extension.
- (d) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have been notified in writing by the Borrower prior to the date of any payment due to be made by the Borrower hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment to the Administrative Agent, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower is making such payment, and the Administrative Agent may (but shall not be required to), in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Lenders their respective pro rata shares of a corresponding amount. If such payment is not made to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower within three (3) Business Days after such due date, the Administrative Agent shall be entitled to recover, on demand, from each Lender to which any amount which was made available pursuant to the preceding sentence, such amount with interest thereon at the rate per annum equal to the daily average Federal Funds Effective Rate. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the rights of the Administrative Agent or any Lender against the Borrower.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the provisions of this Section 3.8 shall be subject to the express provisions of this Agreement which require or permit differing payments to be made to Non-Defaulting Lenders as opposed to Defaulting Lenders.

3.9 Requirements of Law.

- (a) If the adoption of, taking effect of or any change in any Requirement of Law or in the administration, interpretation or application thereof or compliance by any Lender with any request, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any central bank or other Governmental Authority made subsequent to the Restatement Effective Date (and, for purposes of this Agreement, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, guidelines or directives in connection therewith are deemed to have gone into effect and adopted subsequent to the Restatement Effective Date):
 - (i) shall subject any Lender to any Tax of any kind whatsoever (other than Excluded Taxes (including any change in the rate of any Excluded Tax), Indemnified Taxes and Other Taxes which shall be governed exclusively by Section 3.10, and any Tax imposed on or measured by the net income of any Lender), with respect to this Agreement or any other Loan Document;
 - (ii) shall impose, modify or hold applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan or similar requirement against assets held by, deposits or other liabilities in or for the account of, advances, loans or other extensions of credit by, or any other acquisition of funds by, any office of such Lender that is not otherwise included in the determination of the LIBOR Rate hereunder; or
 - (iii) shall impose on such Lender or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense affecting this Agreement or LIBOR Rate Loans made by such Lender:

and the result of any of the foregoing is to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting into, continuing or maintaining LIBOR Rate Loans or, with respect to Taxes under clause (i) above, any Term Loan, or to reduce any amount receivable hereunder in respect thereof (whether of principal, interest or any other amount), then, in any such case, the Borrower shall promptly pay such Lender, upon its demand, any additional amounts necessary to compensate such Lender for such increased cost or reduced amount receivable. If any Lender becomes entitled to claim any additional amounts pursuant to this paragraph, it shall notify the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of the event by reason of which it has become so entitled and setting forth in reasonable detail such increased costs.

(b) If any Lender shall have determined that the adoption of, taking effect of or any change in any Requirement of Law regarding capital adequacy or in the interpretation or application thereof or compliance by such Lender or any corporation controlling such Lender with any request or directive regarding capital adequacy (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority made subsequent to the Restatement Effective Date (and, for purposes of this Agreement, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, guidelines or directives in connection therewith are deemed to have gone into effect and adopted subsequent to the Restatement Effective Date) shall have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or such corporation's capital as a consequence of its obligations hereunder to a level below that which such Lender or such corporation could have achieved but for such adoption, change or compliance (taking into consideration such Lender's or such corporation's policies with respect to capital adequacy), then from time to time, after submission by such Lender to the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of a

written request therefor setting forth in reasonable detail the charge and the calculation of such reduced rate of return, the Borrower shall pay to such Lender such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such corporation for such reduction.

(c) A certificate as to any additional amounts payable pursuant to this Section submitted by any Lender to the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender to demand compensation pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's right to demand such compensation; *provided* that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section for any amounts incurred more than one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to the date that such Lender notifies the Borrower of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor; *provided* that, if the circumstances giving rise to such claim have a retroactive effect, then such one hundred and eighty (180) day period shall be extended to include the period of such retroactive effect. The obligations of the Borrower pursuant to this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of the Term Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder. The Borrower shall pay the Lender the amount shown as due on any certificate referred to above within ten (10) days after receipt thereof.

3.10 Taxes.

- (a) <u>Payments Free of Indemnified Taxes and Other Taxes</u>. Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall be made free and clear of and without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, *provided* that if any applicable withholding agent shall be required by applicable law to deduct or withhold any Taxes from such payments, then (i) the applicable withholding agent shall make such deductions or withholdings (ii) the applicable withholding agent shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law, and (iii) if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after all required deductions or withholdings have been made (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 3.10(a)) the applicable Agent or Lender, as the case may be, receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deductions or withholdings been made.
- (b) <u>Payment of Other Taxes by the Borrower</u>. Without limiting the provisions of subsection (a) above, the Borrower shall timely pay any Other Taxes to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law, except for any Other Taxes imposed on any assignment of or participation with respect to a Lender's rights or obligations hereunder pursuant to Section 10.6 if such Tax is imposed as a result of the Lender having a present or former connection with the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than a connection arising solely from having executed, delivered, enforced, become a party to, performed its obligations, received payments, received or perfected a security interest under, and/or engaged in any other transaction pursuant to, any Loan Document).
- (c) <u>Indemnification by the Borrower</u>. Without duplication of Section 3.10(a), the Borrower shall indemnify each Agent and Lender, within 10 Business Days after written demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes (including



Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes imposed on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 3.10(c)) imposed on or payable by such Agent or Lender, as the case may be, with respect to this Agreement or any other Loan Document, and reasonable expenses arising therefrom, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate setting forth the amount of such payment or liability (together with a copy of any applicable documents from the IRS or other Governmental Authority that asserts such claim) delivered to the Borrower by a Lender (with a copy to the relevant Agent), or by an Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. If the Borrower reasonably believes that there is an appropriate basis to pursue a refund (whether received in cash or applied as an offset against other Taxes due) of any Indemnified Tax or Other Tax indemnified by the Borrower under this Section 3.10(c), or for which any Loan Party has paid additional amounts under Section 3.10(a), the affected Agent or Lender (as applicable) shall, upon the Borrower's written request and at the Borrower's expense, pursue such refund; provided that no Agent or Lender shall be obligated to pursue any such refund if such Agent or Lender determines in good faith that it would be materially disadvantaged or prejudiced, or subject to any unreimbursed cost or expense, by pursuing such refund. Any refund described in the preceding sentence that is received by any Agent or Lender shall be payable to the Borrower to the extent provided in Section 3.10(h).

- (d) <u>Evidence of Payments</u>. As soon as practicable after any payment of Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes by any Loan Party to a Governmental Authority, the Borrower shall deliver to the Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Agent.
- (e) Status of Lenders. Each Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and to the Administrative Agent, whenever reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable laws and such other reasonably requested information as will permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be, (A) to determine whether or not payments made hereunder or under any other Loan Document are subject to Taxes, (B) to determine, if applicable, the required rate of withholding or deduction and (C) to establish such Lender's entitlement to any available exemption from, or reduction of, applicable Taxes in respect of any payments to be made to such Lender pursuant to any Loan Document or otherwise to establish such Lender's status for withholding tax purposes in an applicable jurisdiction. If any form, certification or other documentation provided by a Lender pursuant to this Section 3.10(e) (including any of the specific documentation described below) expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, such Lender shall promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing and shall promptly update or otherwise correct the affected documentation or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing that such Lender is not legally eligible to do so.
 - (f) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing,
- (A) any Lender that is a "United States person" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent duly

completed and executed originals of IRS Form W-9 or such other documentation or information prescribed by applicable laws or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent (in such number of signed originals as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent) as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be, to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to U.S. federal backup withholding or information reporting requirements; and

- (B) each Foreign Lender that is entitled under the Code or any applicable treaty to an exemption from or reduction of U.S. federal withholding tax with respect to any payments hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of signed originals as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), duly completed and executed copies of whichever of the following is applicable:
 - (i) IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or any successor thereto) claiming eligibility for benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party;
 - (ii) IRS Form W-8ECI (or any successor thereto) claiming that specified payments (as applicable) under this Agreement or any other Loan Documents (as applicable) constitute income that is effectively connected with such Foreign Lender's conduct of a trade or business in the United States;
 - (iii) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Sections 881(c) or 871(h) of the Code (the "<u>Portfolio Interest Exemption</u>"), (x) a certificate, substantially in the form of Exhibit D-1, D-2, D-3 or D-4, as applicable (a "<u>Tax Status Certificate</u>"), to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not (A) a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (B) a "10 percent shareholder" of the Borrower, within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code or (C) a "controlled foreign corporation" described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code, and that no interest to be received is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business and (y) IRS Form W-8BEN (or any successor thereto);
 - (iv) where such Lender is a partnership (for U.S. federal income tax purposes) or otherwise not a beneficial owner (e.g., where such Lender has sold a participation), IRS Form W-8IMY (or any successor thereto) and all required supporting documentation (including, where one or more of the underlying beneficial owner(s) is claiming the benefits of the Portfolio Interest Exemption, a Tax Status Certificate of such beneficial owner(s) (provided that, if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and not a participating Lender, the Tax Status Certificate from the beneficial owner(s) may be provided by the Foreign Lender on behalf of the beneficial owner(s)); or
 - (v) any other form prescribed by applicable laws as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in United States federal withholding tax together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable

Requirements of Laws to permit the Borrower or the Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3.10(f), no Lender shall be required to deliver any documentation pursuant to this Section 3.10(f) that it is not legally eligible to provide.

- (g) <u>FATCA</u>. If a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA, such Lender shall use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times prescribed by applicable law and otherwise at such times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such documentation prescribed by applicable law and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to avoid the imposition of withholding obligations under FATCA with respect to such Lender.
- (h) If any Agent or Lender determines, in its good faith discretion, that it has received a refund (whether received in cash or applied as an offset against other Taxes due) of any Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by any Loan Party or with respect to which any Loan Party has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section, it shall promptly pay to the Borrower an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by any Loan Party under this Section 3.10 with respect to the Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses of such Agent or Lender (including any Taxes), as the case may be, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund); provided that the Borrower, upon the request of such Agent or Lender, agrees to repay the amount paid over to the Borrower (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority (other than any penalties arising from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Agent or the Lender)) to such Agent or Lender in the event such Agent or Lender is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Such Lender or Agent, as the case may be, shall, at the Borrower's reasonable request, provide the Borrower with a copy of any notice of assessment or other evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Borrower of the requirement to repay such refund received from the relevant taxing authority. This subsection shall not be construed to require any Agent or Lender to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes that it deems confidential) to the Borrower or any other Person.
- (i) The agreements in this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of the Term Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document.
- 3.11 Indemnity. The Borrower agrees to indemnify each Lender and to hold each Lender harmless from any loss, cost or expense that such Lender may sustain or incur as a consequence of (a) default by the Borrower in making a borrowing of, conversion into or continuation of LIBOR Rate Loans after the Borrower has given a notice requesting the same in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, (b) default by the Borrower in making any

prepayment of or conversion from LIBOR Rate Loans after the Borrower has given a notice thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, (c) the making of a prepayment of, or a conversion from, LIBOR Rate Loans on a day that is not the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto or (d) any other default by the Borrower in the repayment of such LIBOR Rate Loans when and as required pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. A certificate setting forth in reasonable detail the basis for requesting such amount actually incurred as to any amounts payable pursuant to this Section submitted to the Borrower by any Lender shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. This covenant shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of the Term Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

3.12 Change of Lending Office. Each Lender agrees that, upon the occurrence of any event giving rise to the operation of Section 3.9 or 3.10(a), (b) or (c) with respect to such Lender, it will, if requested by the Borrower, use reasonable efforts (subject to overall policy considerations of such Lender) to designate another lending office for any Term Loans affected by such event with the object of avoiding the consequences of such event; *provided*, that such designation is made on terms that, in the sole judgment of such Lender, cause such Lender and its lending office(s) to suffer no economic, legal or regulatory disadvantage or any unreimbursed costs or expenses; and *provided*, further, that nothing in this Section shall affect or postpone any of the obligations of the Borrower or the rights of any Lender pursuant to Section 3.9 or 3.10(a), (b) or (c). The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable, documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by any Lender in connection with any such designation.

3.13 Replacement of Lenders. The Borrower shall be permitted to replace any Lender that (a) requests reimbursement for amounts owing pursuant to Section 3.9 or 3.10(a) (such Lender, an "Affected Lender"), (b) is a Non-Consenting Lender or (c) is a Defaulting Lender, with a replacement financial institution or other entity; provided that (i) such replacement does not conflict with any Requirement of Law, (ii) in the case of an Affected Lender, prior to any such replacement, such Lender shall have taken no action under Section 3.12 that have actually eliminated the continued need for payment of amounts owing pursuant to Section 3.9 or 3.10(a), (iii) the replacement financial institution or entity shall purchase, at par, all Loans and other amounts owing to such replaced Lender on or prior to the date of replacement, (iv) the Borrower shall be liable to such replaced Lender under Section 3.11 if any LIBOR Rate Loan owing to such replaced Lender shall be purchased other than on the last day of the Interest Period relating thereto, (v) the replacement financial institution or entity shall be an Eligible Assignee, (vi) the replaced Lender shall be obligated to make such replacement in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.6 (provided that, except in the case of clause (c) hereof, the Borrower shall be obligated to pay the registration and processing fee referred to therein), (vii) until such time as such replacement shall be consummated, the Borrower shall pay all additional amounts (if any) required pursuant to Section 3.9 or 3.10(a), as the case may be, (viii) any such replacement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any rights that the Borrower, the Administrative Agent or any other Lender shall have against the replaced Lender, and (ix) in the case of a Non-Consenting Lender, (A) the replacement financial institution or entity shall consent at the time of such assignment to each matter in respect of which the replaced Lender was a Non-Consenting Lender and (B) to the extent applicable, the Borrower shall pay any amounts due to such Non-Consenting Lender pursuant to Section 3.2(e).

3.14 Evidence of Debt.

- (a) Each Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing Indebtedness of the Borrower to such Lender resulting from each Term Loan of such Lender from time to time, including the amounts of principal and interest payable and paid to such Lender from time to time under this Agreement.
- (b) The Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Borrower (or, in the case of an assignment not required to be recorded in the Register in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.6(d), the assigning Lender, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower), shall maintain the Register (or, in the case of an assignment not required to be recorded in the Register in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.6(d), a Related Party Register), in each case pursuant to Section 10.6(d), and a subaccount therein for each Lender, in which shall be recorded (i) the amount of each Term Loan made hereunder and any Note evidencing such Term Loan, the Type of such Term Loan and each Interest Period applicable thereto, (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower to each Lender hereunder and (iii) both the amount of any sum received by the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of an assignment not required to be recorded in the Register in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.6(d), the assigning Lender) hereunder from the Borrower and each Lender's share thereof.
- (c) The entries made in the Register and the accounts of each Lender maintained pursuant to Section 3.14(a) shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be prima facie evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations of the Borrower therein recorded (absent manifest error); *provided*, however, that the failure of any Lender or the Administrative Agent to maintain the Register or any such account, or any error therein, shall not in any manner affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay (with applicable interest) the Term Loans made to the Borrower by such Lender in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- (d) The Borrower agrees that, upon the request to the Administrative Agent by any Lender, the Borrower will execute and deliver to such Lender a promissory note of the Borrower evidencing any Term Loans, of such Lender, substantially in the form of Exhibit E, with appropriate insertions as to date and principal amount.
- 3.15 Illegality. Notwithstanding any other provision herein, if the adoption of or any change in any Requirement of Law or in the interpretation or application thereof shall make it unlawful for any Lender to make or maintain LIBOR Rate Loans as contemplated by this Agreement, (a) the commitment of such Lender hereunder to make LIBOR Rate Loans, continue LIBOR Rate Loans as such and convert ABR Loans to LIBOR Rate Loans shall forthwith be canceled and (b) such Lender's Term Loans then outstanding as LIBOR Rate Loans, if any, shall be converted automatically to ABR Loans on the respective last days of the then current Interest Periods with respect to such Loans or within such earlier period as required by law. If any such conversion of a LIBOR Rate Loan occurs on a day which is not the last day of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto, the Borrower shall pay to such Lender such amounts, if any, as may be required pursuant to Section 3.11.

3.16 Extension Offers.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, pursuant to one or more offers (each, an "Extension Offer") made from time to time by the Borrower to all Lenders holding the applicable Tranche of Term Loans, on a pro rata basis (based on the aggregate outstanding principal amount of such Tranche of Term Loans) and on the same terms to each such Lender, the Borrower may from time to time extend the maturity date and availability period of such Tranche of Term Loans, and otherwise modify the terms of such Tranche of Term Loans, pursuant to the terms of the relevant Extension Offer (including, without limitation, by increasing the interest rate or fees payable in respect of such Tranche of Term Loans (and related outstandings) (each, an "Extension", and each Tranche of Term Loans so extended being an "extended tranche"; any Extension Loans shall constitute a separate Tranche of Term Loans from the other Tranches of Term Loans so long as the following terms are satisfied: (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time the offering document in respect of an Extension Offer is delivered to the Lenders and no Event of Default shall exist immediately after the effectiveness of any Extension Loan, (ii) except as to interest rates, fees, final maturity date and premium, which shall, subject to immediately succeeding clauses (iii), (iv) and (v), be determined by the Borrower and set forth in the relevant Extension Offer), the Tranche of Term Loans of any Lender extended pursuant to any Extension ("Extension Loans") shall have the same terms (save for any terms that apply solely after the latest maturity date of the Term Loans hereunder prior to giving effect to such Extension) as the Tranche of Term Loans subject to such Extension Offer, (iii) the final maturity date of any Extension Loans shall be no earlier than the then latest maturity date of Term Loans hereunder, (iv) the Weighted Average to Life Maturity of the Extension Loans shall be no shorter than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of Tranche of Term Loans extended thereby; (v) the amortization schedule applicable to the Extension Loans pursuant to Section 2.4 for the periods prior to the maturity date of the Term Loans hereunder shall not be increased, (vi) any Extension Loans may participate on a pro rata basis or a less than pro rata basis (but not greater than a pro rata basis) in any voluntary or mandatory repayments or prepayments hereunder, in each case as specified in the respective Extension Offer, (vii) if the aggregate principal amount of Term Loans (calculated on the face amount thereof), in respect of which Lenders shall have accepted the relevant Extension Offer shall exceed the maximum aggregate principal amount of Term Loans offered to be extended by the Borrower pursuant to such Extension Offer, then the Term Loans of such Lenders shall be extended ratably up to such maximum amount based on the respective principal amounts (but not to exceed actual holdings of record) with respect to which such Lenders have accepted such Extension Offer, (viii) all documentation in respect of such Extension shall be consistent with the foregoing, and (ix) any applicable Minimum Extension Condition shall be satisfied unless waived by the Borrower. For the avoidance of doubt, no Lender shall be required to participate in any Extension.

(b) With respect to all Extensions consummated by the Borrower pursuant to this Section 3.16, the Extension Offer shall specify the Tranche of Term Loans as to which the Extension Offer applies and a minimum amount of Term Loans to be tendered (which shall not be less than \$10,000,000) as a condition to the consummation of such Extension Offer (a "Minimum Extension Condition"). The Administrative Agent and the Lenders hereby consent to the Extensions and the other transactions contemplated by this Section 3.16 (including, for the avoidance of doubt, payment of any interest, fees or premium in respect of any Extension Loans on such terms as may be set forth in the relevant Extension Offer) and hereby waive the requirements of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document that may

otherwise prohibit any such Extension or any other transaction contemplated by this Section 3.16.

- (c) No consent of any Lender or the Administrative Agent shall be required to effectuate any Extension, other than the consent of each Lender agreeing to such Extension with respect to one or more of its Term Loans (or a portion thereof). The Lenders hereby irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent to enter into amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents with the Borrower as may be necessary in order to establish new tranches or sub-tranches in respect of the Term Loan so extended and such technical amendments as may be necessary or appropriate in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent and the Borrowers in connection with the establishment of such new tranches or sub-tranches, in each case on terms consistent with this Section 3.16.
- (d) In connection with any Extension, the Borrower shall provide the Administrative Agent at least five (5) Business Days' (or such shorter period as may be agreed by the Administrative Agent) prior written notice thereof, and shall agree to such procedures, if any, as may be established by, or acceptable to, the Administrative Agent, in each case acting reasonably to accomplish the purposes of this Section 3.16.
- (e) The conversion of any Term Loans hereunder into Extension Loans in accordance with this Section 3.16 shall not constitute a voluntary or mandatory payment or prepayment for purposes of this Agreement.

SECTION 4. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

To induce the Agents and the Lenders to enter into this Agreement and to make the Term Loans, each of Holdings and the Borrower hereby represents and warrants on the Restatement Effective Date that:

4.1 Financial Condition.

- (a) The audited consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income and cash flows of Holdings and its Subsidiaries as of and for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, reported on by and accompanied by an unqualified report from PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, presents fairly in all material respects the consolidated financial condition of Holdings as at such date, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for such fiscal years.
- (b) The unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheets and related statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) and cash flows of Holdings and its Subsidiaries as of and for the three months ended June 30, 2012, presents fairly in all material respects the consolidated financial condition of Holdings as at such date, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for such three month period.
- 4.2 No Change. Since March 31, 2012, there has been no development or event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.3 Corporate Existence; Compliance with Law. Except as permitted under Section 7.3, each Group Member (a) is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing



under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, to the extent such concept is recognized in its jurisdiction of incorporation, (b) has the organizational power and authority and the legal right, to own and operate its property, to lease the property it operates as lessee and to conduct the business in which it is currently engaged, (c) is duly qualified as a foreign entity and in good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, (d) is in compliance with the terms of its Organizational Documents and (e) is in compliance with the terms of all Requirements of Law (including Health Care Laws) and all Governmental Authorizations, except in case of clauses (b), (c) and (e), to the extent that the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

4.4 Power; Authorization; Enforceable Obligations. Each Loan Party has the organizational power and authority, and the legal right, to make, deliver and perform the Loan Documents to which it is a party and, in the case of the Borrower, to obtain extensions of credit hereunder. Each Loan Party has taken all necessary organizational and other action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents to which it is a party and, in the case of the Borrower, to authorize the extensions of credit on the terms and conditions of this Agreement. No consent or authorization of, filing with, notice to or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is required in connection with the Refinancing or with the execution, delivery, performance, validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents, except the filings referred to in Section 4.19 which filings have been, or will be, obtained or made and are in full force and effect on or before the Restatement Effective Date, and all applicable waiting periods shall have expired, in each case without any action being taken by any Governmental Authority that would restrain, prevent or otherwise impose adverse conditions on the Refinancing, other than any such consent, authorizations, filings and notices the absence of which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Loan Document has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of each Loan Party party thereto. This Agreement constitutes, and each other Loan Document upon execution will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of each Loan Party party thereto, enforceable against each such Loan Party in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law).

4.5 No Legal Bar. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the borrowings hereunder and the use of the proceeds thereof will not violate (a) the Organizational Documents of any Loan Party, (b) any Requirement of Law (including any Health Care Laws), Governmental Authorization or any Contractual Obligation of any Group Member and (c) will not result in, or require, the creation or imposition of any Lien on any Group Member's respective properties or revenues pursuant to its Organizational Documents, any Requirement of Law or any such Contractual Obligation (other than the Liens created by the Security Documents and the Liens permitted under Sections 7.2(f) and (o)), except for any violation set forth in clause (b) or (c) which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

4.6 Litigation and Adverse Proceedings. No litigation, investigation or proceeding of or before any arbitrator or Governmental Authority is pending or, to the

knowledge of Holdings or the Borrower, threatened in writing by or against any Group Member or against any of their respective properties or revenues (a) with respect to any of the Loan Documents, which would in any respect impair the enforceability of the Loan Documents, taken as a whole or (b) that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- 4.7 [Intentionally Omitted].
- 4.8 Ownership of Property; Liens.
- (a) Each Group Member has title in fee simple (or local law equivalent) to all of its owned real property, a valid leasehold interest in all its leased real property (or in the case of owned real property or leasehold real property situated in Ireland (subject to any disclosures in any certificate or report on title delivered to the Collateral Agent), good and marketable title), and good title to, or a valid leasehold interest in, license to, or right to use, all its other tangible Property material to its business, in all material respects, and no such Property is subject to any Lien except as permitted by Section 7.2, except, in each case, where the failure to have such title or other interest could not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) Schedules XI and XII to the Perfection Certificate dated the Original Closing Date, as amended on the Restatement Effective Date, together contain a true and complete list of each interest in real property having a value (together with improvements thereof) of at least \$2,500,000 owned by any Group Member as of the date thereof and describe the type of interest therein held by any Group Member, whether such owned real property is leased and, if leased, whether the underlying lease contains any option to purchase all or any portion of such real property or any interest therein or contains any right of first refusal relating to any sale of such real property or any portion thereof or interest therein, and whether any lease requires the consent of the landlord or tenant thereunder, or other party thereto, to the transactions.
- 4.9 Intellectual Property. All Intellectual Property owned by the Group Members is owned free and clear of all Liens other than (i) as permitted by Section 7.2, Section 7.4 or the Security Documents, (ii) licenses granted in the ordinary course of business (including, without limitation, in connection with the sale or provision by Group Members of products or services or the grant of rights to licensees to manufacture, use, sell, offer to sell or import products or to use, sell or offer to sell processes or services) in existence as of the Restatement Effective Date and any amendment, renewal or extension thereof or thereto, and (iii) as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, to the knowledge of any Loan Party: (a) the conduct of, and the use of Intellectual Property in, the business of the Group Members as currently conducted (including the products and services of the Group Members) does not infringe, misappropriate, or otherwise violate the Intellectual Property rights of any other Person; (b) there is no such outstanding claim asserted (including in the form of offers or invitations to obtain a license), threatened or pending before any Governmental Authority against any Group Member; (c) no Person is infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating any Intellectual Property of any Group Member, and there has been no such claim asserted or threatened against any third party by any Group Member or any Loan Party or any other Person; (d) each Group

Member has taken all formal or procedural actions (including payment of fees) required to maintain Intellectual Property owned by it; and (e) each Group Member has complied with all applicable laws, as well as its own rules, policies, and procedures, relating to privacy, data protection, and the collection and use of personal information collected, used, or held for use by such Group Member.

- 4.10 Taxes. Each Loan Party has filed or caused to be filed all federal, state and other material tax returns that are required to be filed by it and all such tax returns are true, correct, and complete in all material respects; each Loan Party has paid all federal, state and other taxes and any assessments made in writing against it or any of its property by any Governmental Authority (other than (a) any which are not yet due or the amount or validity of which is currently being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and with respect to which reserves in conformity with GAAP have been provided on the books of the relevant Loan Party or (b) any which the failure to so pay could not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect); no tax Lien has been filed (other than for taxes not yet due or the amount or validity of which is currently being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and with respect to which reserves in conformity with GAAP have been provided on the books of the relevant Loan Party); and no Loan Party is aware of any proposed or pending tax assessments, deficiencies or audits with respect to such Loan Party that could be reasonably expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.11 Federal Reserve Regulations. No Group Member is engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose of buying or carrying Margin Stock. No part of the proceeds of any extension of credit under this Agreement will be used for any purpose that violates or would be inconsistent with the provisions of Regulation T, U or X of the Board. If requested by any Lender or the Administrative Agent, the Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender a statement to the foregoing effect in conformity with the requirements of FR Form G-3 or FR Form U 1, as applicable, referred to in Regulation U.
- 4.12 Labor Matters. Except as, in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect: (a) there are no strikes or other labor disputes against any Group Member pending or, to the knowledge of Holdings or the Borrower, threatened; (b) hours worked by and payment made to employees of each Group Member have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act, as amended, or any other applicable Requirement of Law dealing with such matters; and (c) all payments due from any Group Member on account of employee health and welfare insurance or other similar employee taxes have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of the relevant Group Member.

4.13 ERISA.

(a) No Event of Default described in Sections 8(g)(i), (ii), (vi) or (vii) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any Single Employer Plan, and each Plan is in compliance in all respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code except where such Event of Default, or non-compliance could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No termination of a Single Employer Plan has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur, and no Lien against Holdings, the Borrower or any Commonly

Controlled Entity in favor of the PBGC or a Single Employer Plan or a Multiemployer Plan has arisen, during the past five years. The present value of all accrued benefits under each Single Employer Plan (based on those assumptions used to fund such Plans) did not, as of the last annual valuation date prior to the date on which this representation is made or deemed made, exceed the value of the assets of such Plan allocable to such accrued benefits by more than \$25,000,000. Neither Holdings, the Borrower nor any Commonly Controlled Entity has had a complete or partial withdrawal from any Multiemployer Plan that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in any material liability under ERISA, and neither the Borrower nor any Commonly Controlled Entity would become subject to any material liability under ERISA if the Borrower or any such Commonly Controlled Entity were to withdraw completely from all Multiemployer Plans as of the valuation date most closely preceding the date on which this representation is made or deemed made. No such Multiemployer Plan is in Reorganization or Insolvent, or pursuant to Section 432(b) of the Code, in "endangered" or "critical" status.

- (b) All Non-U.S. Pension Plans have been established, operated, administered and maintained in compliance with all laws, regulations and orders applicable thereto except for such failures to comply, in the aggregate for all such failures, that could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All premiums, contributions, and any other amounts required by applicable Non-U.S. Pension Plan documents or applicable laws have been paid or accrued as required, except for premiums, contributions and amounts that, in the aggregate for all such obligations, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.14 Investment Company Act; Other Regulations. No Loan Party is an "investment company," or a company "controlled" by an "investment company," within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. No Loan Party is subject to regulation under any Requirement of Law (other than Regulation X of the Board, as amended) that limits its ability to incur Indebtedness.
- 4.15 Capital Stock and Ownership Interests of Subsidiaries. Schedule 4.15 sets forth the name and jurisdiction of formation or incorporation of each Group Member and, as to each such Group Member other than Holdings, states the authorized and issued capitalization of such Group Member, the beneficial and record owners thereof and the percentage of each class of Capital Stock owned by any Loan Party. Except as listed on Schedule 4.15, as of the Restatement Effective Date, no Group Member owns any interests in any joint venture, partnership or similar arrangements with any Person.
- 4.16 Use of Proceeds. The proceeds of the Term Loans shall be used to finance the Refinancing.
- 4.17 Environmental Matters. Except as, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect:
 - (a) the facilities and properties owned, leased or operated by any Group Member (the "<u>Properties</u>") do not contain any Materials of Environmental Concern in amounts or concentrations or under circumstances that constitute or constituted a violation of, or could reasonably be expected to give rise to liability under, any Environmental Law;

- (b) no Group Member has received any written claim, demand, notice of violation, or of actual or potential liability with respect to any Environmental Laws with regard to any of the Properties or relating to any Group Member, nor does the Borrower have knowledge or reason to believe that any such claim, demand or notice will be received or is being threatened;
- (c) Materials of Environmental Concern have not been transported or disposed of from the Properties by any Group Member or, to the Borrower's knowledge, by any other person in violation of, or in a manner or to a location that could reasonably be expected to give rise to liability under, any Environmental Law, nor have any Materials of Environmental Concern been generated, treated, stored or disposed of by any Group Member or, to the Borrower's knowledge, by any other person at, on or under any of the Properties in violation of, or in a manner that could reasonably be expected to give rise to liability under, any applicable Environmental Law;
- (d) no judicial proceeding or governmental or administrative action is pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened, under any Environmental Law to which any Group Member is or, to the Borrower's knowledge, will be named as a party, nor are there any consent decrees or other decrees, consent orders, administrative orders or other orders, or other administrative or judicial requirements outstanding under any Environmental Law with respect to the Properties or relating to any Group Member;
- (e) there has been no Release or threat of Release of Materials of Environmental Concern by any Group Member or, to the Borrower's knowledge, by any other person at, on, under or from the Properties, or arising from or related to the operations of any Group Member in connection with the Properties or otherwise, in violation of or in amounts or in a manner that could reasonably be expected to give rise to liability under Environmental Laws;
- (f) each Group Member, the Properties and all operations at the Properties are in compliance, and, to the Borrower's knowledge, have in the last three (3) years been in compliance, with all applicable Environmental Laws; and
- (g) no Group Member has assumed any liability of any other Person under Environmental Laws, nor is any Group Member paying for or conducting, in whole or in part, any response or other corrective action to address any Materials of Environmental Concern at any location pursuant to any Environmental Law.
- 4.18 Accuracy of Information, etc. No written statement contained in any document, certificate or statement furnished by any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or the Lenders, or any of them, for use in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the other Loan Documents (including the Confidential Information Memorandum), when taken as a whole, contained as of the date such statement, information, document or certificate was furnished, any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained herein or therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which such statements were made after giving effect to any supplements thereto; *provided*, however, that with respect to projections and other *pro forma*

financial information, the Borrower represents only that the same were prepared in good faith and are based upon assumptions believed by management of the Borrower to be reasonable at the time made, it being recognized by the Lenders that such financial information as it relates to future events is not to be viewed as fact, is by its nature inherently uncertain and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such financial information may differ from the projected results set forth therein by a material amount; it being understood that for purposes of this Section 4.18 such information shall not include information of a general economic or industry-specific nature contained in the materials referenced above.

4.19 Security Documents. The Guarantee and Collateral Agreement and each other Security Document is, or upon execution, will be, effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a valid security interest in the Collateral described therein (to the extent a security interest can be created therein under the Uniform Commercial Code, where applicable, or in the case of a Foreign Security Document, subject to any customary reservations and qualifications contained in customary legal opinions rendered under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction). In the case of the Pledged Equity Interests described in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement and each Foreign Pledge Agreement, when stock or interest certificates representing such Pledged Equity Interests (along with properly completed stock or interest powers and, where applicable, stock transfer forms, in each case, endorsing the Pledged Equity Interest and executed by the owner of such shares or interests) are delivered to the Collateral Agent or such other actions specified in each Foreign Pledge Agreement are taken, and in the case of the other Collateral described in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or any other Security Document (other than deposit accounts), when financing statements and other filings specified on Schedule 4.19 in appropriate form are filed in the offices specified on Schedule 4.19, the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, shall, under New York law, or in the case of the Debenture or other Security Document, which is governed by a law other than New York law (each a "Foreign Security Document"), under such other law, have a fully perfected Lien on, and security interest in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in such Collateral to the extent (x) (in the case of New York law) perfection can be obtained by filing a UCC financing statement or (y) (in the case of a Foreign Security Document) subject to any customary reservations and qualifications contained in customary legal opinions rendered under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction, perfection can be obtained by the appropriate filing under such other applicable law, as security for the Obligations, in each case prior and superior in right to any other Person (except Liens permitted by Section 7.2) subject in the case of the Intellectual Property that is the subject of any application or registration in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office (other than intent to use Trademark applications), to the recordation of appropriate evidence of the Collateral Agent's Lien in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and/or United States Copyright Office, as appropriate, and the taking of actions and making of filings necessary under the applicable Requirements of Law to obtain the equivalent of perfection. In the case of Collateral that consists of deposit accounts securities accounts and/or commodity accounts, when a Control Agreement is executed and delivered by all parties thereto with respect to such accounts, the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, shall have a fully perfected Lien on, and security interest in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in such Collateral and the proceeds thereof, as security for the Obligations, prior and superior to any other Person except as provided under the applicable Control Agreement with respect to the financial institution party thereto.

- 4.20 Solvency. Holdings and its Subsidiaries (on a consolidated basis), after giving effect to the Refinancing and the incurrence of all Indebtedness and obligations being incurred in connection herewith and therewith, will be and will continue to be Solvent.
- 4.21 Senior Indebtedness. The Obligations constitute "senior debt," "senior indebtedness," "designated senior debt," "guarantor senior debt" or "senior secured financing" (or any comparable term) of each Loan Party under and as defined in any documentation relating to Subordinated Indebtedness.
 - 4.22 [Intentionally Omitted].
 - 4.23 Anti-Terrorism Laws.
- (a) None of the Loan Parties nor, to the knowledge of the Borrower, any director, officer, agent, employee or Affiliate of Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC"); and the Borrower will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the Term Loans or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Person, for the purpose of financing the activities of any Person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.
- (b) No Loan Party, or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, any of its Subsidiaries, is in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law or engages in or conspires to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law.
- (c) None of the Loan Parties, nor, to the knowledge of the Loan Parties, any Subsidiaries of any Loan Party or their respective agents acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the Term Loans or other transactions hereunder, is any of the following (each a "Blocked Person"):
 - (i) a Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224;
 - (ii) a Person owned or Controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224;
 - (iii) a Person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law;
 - (iv) a Person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports "terrorism" as defined in Executive Order No. 13224;
 - (v) a Person that is named as a "specially designated national" on the most current list published by the United States Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Asset Control at its official website or any replacement website or other replacement official publication of such list; or

(vi) a Person who is affiliated or associated with a person listed above.

- (d) No Loan Party, or to the knowledge of any Loan Party, any of its agents acting in any capacity in connection with the Term Loans or other transactions hereunder (i) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person or (ii) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224.
- (e) To the extent applicable, each of Holdings, the Borrower and each Subsidiary is in compliance, in all material respects, with (a) the Trading with the Enemy Act, as amended, and each of the foreign assets control regulations of the United States Treasury Department (31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V, as amended) and any other enabling legislation or executive order relating thereto, and (b) the Patriot Act. No part of the proceeds of the Term Loans will be used, directly or indirectly, for any payments to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for political office, or anyone else acting in an official capacity, in order to obtain, retain or direct business or obtain any improper advantage, in violation of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended ("FCPA").
- 4.24 Insurance. Schedule 4.24 sets forth a true, complete and correct description of all material property and general liability insurance maintained by or on behalf of each Loan Party as of the Restatement Effective Date. As of such date, such insurance is in full force and effect. Holdings and the Borrower believe that the insurance maintained by or on behalf of each Loan Party is in such amount (with no greater risk retention) and against such risks as is customarily maintained by companies of established repute engaged in the same or similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations.
- 4.25 Choice of Law. Subject to any customary reservations or qualifications contained in customary legal opinions delivered by counsel in the applicable jurisdiction, in the case of a Loan Party incorporated or organized outside of the United States, the choice of governing law of each Loan Document will be recognized and enforced in its jurisdiction of incorporation and any judgment obtained in relation to a Loan Document in the jurisdiction of the governing law of that document will be recognized and enforced in its jurisdiction of incorporation.
- 4.26 Centre of Main Interests. In the case of a Loan Party incorporated in Ireland, for the purposes of The Council of the European Union Regulation No. 1346/2000 on Insolvency Proceedings (the "Regulation"), its centre of main interest (as that term is used in Article 3(1) of the Regulation) is situated in Ireland.
- 4.27 Holding Companies. Each Subsidiary of Holdings, other than Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited, is, on the date of the Original Credit Agreement, the Restatement Effective Date and the Second Amendment Effective Date, to the extent same was incorporated on such date(s), a Subsidiary of Holdings solely by virtue of paragraph (b) of sub-section (1) of Section 155 of the Companies Acts, 1963 of Ireland. Neither Holdings nor Alkermes Ireland

Holdings Limited own any material assets or property other than any assets or property permitted to be owned by them under Section 7.16 or 7.17 as applicable.

SECTION 5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

- 5.1 Conditions to Extension of Credit. The agreement of each Lender to make the extension of credit requested to be made by it on the Restatement Effective Date is subject to the satisfaction or waiver, prior to or concurrently with the making of such extension of credit of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 3 of the First Amendment.
- 5.2 Conditions to Each Incremental Term Loan. The agreement of each Incremental Lender to make any Incremental Term Loan is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:
 - (a) Representations and Warranties. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party in or pursuant to the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects (or in all respects where qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect) on and as of such date as if made on and as of such date (except to the extent made as of a specific date, in which case such representation and warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects (or in all respects where qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect) on and as of such specific date).
 - (b) No Default. No Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on such date or after giving effect to the extensions of credit requested to be made on such date.
 - (c) Notices. The Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent, the notice of borrowing or application, as the case may be, for such extension of credit in accordance with this Agreement.

SECTION 6. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Holdings and the Borrower hereby agree that, so long as the Commitments remain in effect, or any Term Loan or other amount is owing to any Lender or Agent hereunder (other than unasserted contingent indemnification obligations), Holdings shall and shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to:

- 6.1 Financial Statements. Furnish to the Administrative Agent or for prompt further distribution to each Lender:
 - (a) as soon as available, but in any event within ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year of Holdings, (i) a copy of the audited consolidated balance sheet of Holdings and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such year and the related audited consolidated statements of income or operations, members' equity and cash flows for such year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous year, reported on without a "going concern" or like qualification or exception, or qualification arising out of the scope of the audit, by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP or other independent certified public accountants of nationally recognized standing and



(ii) in the event Holdings is no longer subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, a narrative report and management's discussion and analysis, in customary form, of the financial condition and results of operations of Holdings for such fiscal year, as compared to amounts for the previous fiscal year;

(b) as soon as available, but in any event on the date forty-five (45) days after the end of each of the first three quarterly periods of each fiscal year of Holdings, (i) the unaudited consolidated balance sheet of Holdings and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter, the related unaudited consolidated statements of income or operations, for such quarter and cash flows for the portion of the fiscal year through the end of such quarter, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous year, certified by a Responsible Officer of Holdings as fairly presenting in all material respects the financial condition, results of operation, members' equity and cash flows of Holdings in accordance with GAAP (subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes) and (ii) in the event Holdings is no longer subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, a narrative report and management's discussion and analysis, in customary form, of the financial condition and results of operations for such fiscal quarter and the then elapsed portion of the fiscal year, as compared to the comparable periods in the previous fiscal year; and

(c) in the event Holdings is no longer subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, at such time as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent, after the financial statements of Holdings and its consolidated Subsidiaries are required to be delivered pursuant to Sections 6.1(a) and 6.1(b), Holdings and the Borrower shall participate in a conference call to discuss results of operations of Holdings and its consolidated Subsidiaries with the Lenders.

All such financial statements shall be in accordance with GAAP applied consistently throughout the periods reflected therein and other than as disclosed therein with prior periods.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.1(a) or (b) or Section 6.2(c) (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which the Borrower posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on the Borrower's website on the Internet; or (ii) on which such documents are posted on the Borrower's behalf on an Internet or intranet website, if any, to which each Lender and the Administrative Agent have access (whether a commercial, third-party website or whether sponsored by the Administrative Agent) (the "Platform"); provided that, (x) to the extent the Administrative Agent or any Lender so requests, the Borrower shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Administrative Agent or such Lender until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Administrative Agent or such Lender and (y) the Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent (by facsimile or electronic mail) of the posting of any such documents. The Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to request the delivery or to maintain copies of the documents referred to herein, and in any event shall have no responsibility to monitor compliance by the Borrower with any such request for delivery, and each Lender shall be solely responsible for requesting delivery to it or maintaining its copies of such documents.

6.2 Certificates; Other Information. Furnish to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent (as applicable) (or, in the case of clause (e), to the relevant Lender):

- (a) concurrently with the delivery of any financial statements pursuant to Section 6.1, (i) a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower stating that such Responsible Officer has obtained no knowledge of any Default or Event of Default except as specified in such certificate, (ii) to the extent not previously disclosed and delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent, a listing of any material Intellectual Property which is the subject of a United States federal registration or federal application or material registration or application in other jurisdictions outside of the United States (including Intellectual Property included in the Collateral which was theretofore unregistered and becomes the subject of a United States federal registration or federal application or material registration or application in such other jurisdictions) acquired by any Loan Party since the date of the most recent list delivered pursuant to this clause (ii) (or, in the case of the first such list so delivered, since the Original Closing Date), and promptly deliver to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent an Intellectual Property Security Agreement suitable for recordation in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office or registration or application in the Republic of Ireland, as applicable, or such other instrument in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, and undertake the filing of any instruments or statements as shall be reasonably necessary to create, record, preserve, protect or perfect the Collateral Agent's security interest in such Intellectual Property, and (iii) a Compliance Certificate containing all information and calculations necessary for determining the Applicable Margins and for determining compliance by each Group Member with any other provision of this Agreement as applicable, as of the last day of the fiscal quarter or fiscal year of Holdings, as the case may be;
- (b) as soon as available, and in any event no later than ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year of Holdings, projections for the following fiscal year shown on a quarterly basis (including consolidated statements of projected cash flow and projected income and a description of the underlying assumptions applicable thereto) (collectively, the "Projections"), which Projections shall in each case be accompanied by a certificate of a Responsible Officer of Holdings stating that such Projections are based on estimates, information and assumption believed by such Responsible Officer to be reasonable at the time prepared, it being understood that actual results may vary from such projections and that such variations may be material;
- (c) promptly after the same are sent, copies of all financial statements, reports and material notices that the Borrower sends to the holders of any class of its Indebtedness or public equity securities and, promptly after the same are filed, copies of all annual, regular or periodic and special reports and registration statements which the Loan Parties may file or be required to file with the SEC and not otherwise required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant hereto, and, promptly, and in any event within ten (10) Business Days, after receipt thereof by Holdings or any Subsidiary thereof, copies of each written notice or other correspondence received from the SEC or comparable agency in any applicable foreign jurisdiction concerning any investigation or

potential investigation or other inquiry by such agency regarding the financial or other operational results of Holdings or any Subsidiary thereof;

- (d) promptly, after any request by the Administrative Agent, any final "management" letter submitted by such accountants to the board of directors of Holdings or the Borrower in connection with their annual audit; and
- (e) promptly, such additional financial and other information regarding the business, financial or corporate affairs of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as the Administrative Agent (for itself or on behalf of any Lender) may from time to time reasonably request, including, without limitation, other information with respect to the Patriot Act; *provided*, that (other than with respect to the Patriot Act or where waiver of such privilege will not be adverse to the Borrower in the good faith opinion of the Borrower's counsel) if the disclosure of any requested information would compromise any attorney-client privilege, that has not been or will not be waived, the Borrower shall make available redacted versions of requested documents or portions of documents that are the subject of such attorney-client privilege or, if unable to do so consistent with the preservation of such attorney-client privilege, shall endeavor in good faith otherwise to disclose information responsive to the Administrative Agent's requests in a manner that will protect such attorney-client privilege.
- 6.3 Payment of Taxes. Pay all federal, state and other material taxes, assessments, fees or other charges imposed on it or any of its property by any Governmental Authority before they become delinquent, except where the amount or validity thereof is currently being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and reserves in conformity with GAAP with respect thereto have been provided on the books of the relevant Group Member.
 - 6.4 Maintenance of Existence; Compliance.
- (a) (i) Preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its organizational existence except as permitted hereunder and (ii) take all reasonable action to maintain all rights, privileges and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, including, without limitation, all necessary Governmental Authorizations, except, in each case, as otherwise permitted by Section 7.3 and except, in the case of clause (ii) above, to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and
- (b) comply with all Contractual Obligations, Organizational Documents and Requirements of Law (including, without limitation, and as applicable, Health Care Laws, ERISA, OFAC, FCPA and the Code) except to the extent that failure to comply therewith could not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 6.5 Maintenance of Property; Insurance. (a) Except as permitted by Section 7.4, keep all material Property useful and necessary in its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear and obsolescence excepted, except if failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (b) maintain, with financially sound and reputable insurance companies, insurance in such amounts and against such risks as

are customarily maintained by similarly situated companies engaged in the same or similar business operating in the same or similar locations. Within a reasonable time after the Original Closing Date, the umbrella liability insurance and property insurance of the Group Members shall (i) name the Administrative Agent, on behalf of Secured Parties as an additional insured thereunder as its interests may appear and (ii) in the case of each casualty insurance policy, contain a loss payable clause or endorsement, reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Administrative Agent, that names Collateral Agent, on behalf of Lenders as the loss payee thereunder and provides for at least thirty day's prior written notice to Collateral Agent of any cancellation of such policy and (c) if any portion of any Mortgaged Property is at any time located in an area identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (or any successor agency) as a Special Flood Hazard Area with respect to which flood insurance has been made available under the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 (as now or hereafter in effect or successor act thereto), then the Borrower shall, or shall cause each Loan Party to (i) maintain, or cause to be maintained, with a financially sound and reputable insurer, flood insurance in an amount and otherwise sufficient to comply with all applicable rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to the Flood Insurance Laws and (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent evidence of such compliance in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

6.6 Inspection of Property; Books and Records; Discussions. (a) Keep proper books of records and account in which full, true and correct in all material respects entries in conformity with GAAP and all Requirements of Law shall be made of all material dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities and (b) subject to the Borrower's, Holdings' and each Restricted Subsidiary's internal policies for the protection and preservation of Intellectual Property or other non-financial proprietary information, permit representatives of the Administrative Agent who may be accompanied by any Lender to visit and inspect any of its properties and examine and make abstracts from any of its books and records at any reasonable time during normal business hours and upon reasonable advance notice to the Borrower and to discuss the business, operations, properties and financial and other condition of the Group Members with the officers of the Group Members and with their independent certified public accountants (provided that Holdings or its Subsidiaries may, at their option, have one or more employees or representatives present at any discussion with such accountants); provided that unless an Event of Default has occurred or is continuing, only one (1) such visit in any calendar year shall be at the Borrower's expense and provided, further, that if the disclosure of any requested information would compromise any attorney-client privilege (other than where waiver of such privilege will not be adverse to the Borrower in the good faith opinion of the Borrower's counsel), that has not been or will not be waived or waiver thereof will be materially adverse to the Borrower, the Borrower shall make available redacted versions of requested documents or portions of documents that are the subject of such attorney-client privilege or, if unable to do so consistent with the preservation of such attorneyclient privilege, shall endeavor in good faith otherwise to disclose information responsive to the Administrative Agent's requests in a manner that will protect such attorney-client privilege.

- 6.7 Notices. Promptly give notice to the Administrative Agent of:
- (a) the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default;

- (b) any (i) default or event of default under any Contractual Obligation of any Group Member that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) litigation, investigation or proceeding that may exist at any time between any Group Member and any Governmental Authority, which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (c) any litigation or proceeding affecting any Group Member (i) which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) which relates to any Loan Document;
- (d) the following events, as soon as possible and in any event within thirty (30) days after a Responsible Officer of the Borrower obtains actual knowledge thereof: (i) the occurrence of any Reportable Event with respect to any Single Employer Plan, a failure to make any required contribution to any Single Employer Plan or Multiemployer Plan, the creation of any Lien against Holdings, the Borrower or any Commonly Controlled Entity in favor of the PBGC or a Single Employer Plan or Multiemployer Plan or any withdrawal from, or the termination, Reorganization or Insolvency of, any Multiemployer Plan or (ii) the institution of proceedings or the taking of any other action by the PBGC or Holdings, the Borrower or any Commonly Controlled Entity or any Multiemployer Plan with respect to the withdrawal from, or the termination, Reorganization or Insolvency of, any Single Employer Plan or Multiemployer Plan, and in each case, of substantially similar events with respect to pension schemes maintained in Ireland; and
- (e) any development or event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Each notice pursuant to this Section 6.7 shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and stating what action the Borrower or the relevant Subsidiary proposes to take with respect thereto.

6.8 Environmental Laws.

- (a) Comply with, and use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure compliance in all material respects by all tenants and subtenants, if any, with, all applicable Environmental Laws, and obtain and comply with and maintain, and use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that all tenants and subtenants obtain and comply in all material respects with and maintain, any and all licenses, approvals, notifications, registrations or permits required by applicable Environmental Laws, except, in each case, to the extent the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) Conduct and complete all investigations, studies, sampling and testing, and all remedial, removal and other actions required under Environmental Laws to address Materials of Environmental Concern, and promptly comply with all lawful orders and directives of all Governmental Authorities regarding Environmental Laws, except to the extent the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.9 [Intentionally Omitted]

6.10 Post-Closing; Additional Collateral, etc.

(a) With respect to any property acquired after the Restatement Effective Date by any Loan Party as to which the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, does not have a perfected Lien (other than (x) any property described in paragraph (b), (c), (d) or (g) below, (y) property that is not required to become subject to Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent pursuant to the Loan Documents and (z) solely with respect to the following clauses (ii) and (iii), any non U.S. property, other than Intellectual Property that is registered or applied for with an Irish Governmental Authority, of a Domestic Subsidiary (for the avoidance of doubt, a Domestic Subsidiary shall be required to grant a security interest in all Collateral wherever located)), (i) execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent such amendments to the applicable Security Document or such other documents as the Collateral Agent deems necessary or advisable to grant to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a security interest in such property, (ii) take all actions necessary or advisable to grant to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a perfected first priority security interest in such property, including, the filing of Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in such jurisdictions as may be required by the applicable Security Document or by law and, in the case of Intellectual Property subject to a United States federal registration or federal application, as promptly as practicable, the delivery for filing of an Intellectual Property Security Agreement suitable for recordation in the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the United States Copyright Office or the appropriate filing office in the Republic of Ireland, as applicable, or such other instrument in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, or as may be reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent and (iii) if reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent, deliver to the Collateral Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be customary in form and substance and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.

(b) With respect to any fee interest in any real property having a value (together with improvements thereof) of at least \$2,500,000 owned or acquired on or after the Restatement Effective Date by any Loan Party (other than any such real property subject to a Lien expressly permitted by Section 7.2(g)), promptly (but in any event within 60 days, or as such later date the Administrative Agent may agree) (i) execute and deliver a first priority Mortgage subject to Liens permitted under clause (i) of Section 7.2 hereof, in favor of the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, covering such real property, (ii) provide the Secured Parties with (x) (in the case of real property located outside the U.S. if customary in the relevant non-U.S. jurisdiction) a policy of title insurance (or marked up title insurance commitment having the effect of a policy of title insurance) covering such real property in an amount at least equal to the purchase price of such real property (or such other amount as shall be reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, provided that in jurisdictions that impose mortgage recording taxes, the Security Documents shall not secure indebtedness in an amount exceeding 105% of the fair market value of the Mortgaged Property, as reasonably determined in good faith by the Loan Parties and reasonably acceptable to Collateral Agent), as well as a Survey thereof (except that a new Survey will not be required except to the extent necessary to delete the so called "survey exceptions" in any such policy of title insurance) and (y) any consents or estoppels deemed necessary or reasonably advisable by the Collateral Agent in connection with such Mortgage, each of the foregoing in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (iii) deliver to the Collateral Agent legal opinions

relating to, among other things, the enforceability, due authorization, execution and delivery of the applicable Mortgage, which opinions shall be in customary form and substance and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and (iv) for real property located in the United States deliver to the Administrative Agent a "Life-of-Loan" Federal Emergency Standard Flood Hazard Determination (together with a notice about special flood hazard area status and flood disaster assistance duly executed by the Borrower and each Loan Party relating thereto), and if such Mortgaged Property is located in a special flood hazard area, evidence of flood insurance confirming that such insurance has been obtained, which certificate shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and any and all other documents as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request, in each case, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.

(c) With respect to any new Restricted Subsidiary (other than an Immaterial Subsidiary) created or acquired after the Restatement Effective Date by any Loan Party (including any such Subsidiary that ceases to be either an Immaterial Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary), within forty-five (45) days after such acquisition or formation, in the case of any Domestic Subsidiary, and within seventy-five (75) days after such acquisition or formation, in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary (or, in each case, such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree) (i) execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent, such Security Documents as the Administrative Agent deems necessary or reasonably advisable to grant to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a perfected first priority security interest in the Capital Stock of such new Restricted Subsidiary that is owned by any Loan Party, (ii) deliver to the Collateral Agent the certificates, if any, representing such Capital Stock, together with undated stock powers, in blank, executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer of the relevant Group Member, (iii) cause such new Subsidiary that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary or is acquired in a Permitted Acquisition (A) to become a party to the applicable Security Documents, (B) to take such actions necessary or advisable to grant to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties a perfected first priority security interest (subject to Liens permitted by Section 7.2 hereof) in all or substantially all, or any portion of the property of such new Subsidiary that is required to become subject to a Lien in favor of the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, pursuant to the Loan Documents as the Administrative Agent shall determine, in its reasonable discretion, including the filing of Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in such jurisdictions as may be required by the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or by law or as may be requested by the Collateral Agent and (C) to deliver to the Collateral Agent a certificate of such Subsidiary, substantially in the form of Exhibit F-1, with appropriate insertions and attachments, and (iv) if reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent, deliver to the Administrative Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be in customary form and substance and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent; *provided* however, that in no event shall any such Subsidiary that is a CFC be required to pledge any property.

(d) With respect to any new Foreign Subsidiary that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary (other than an Immaterial Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary) created or acquired after the Restatement Effective Date (including any such Subsidiary that ceases to be either an Immaterial Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary, but other than any Foreign Subsidiary excluded pursuant to Section 6.10(g)(i)) by any Loan Party (other than by any Loan Party that is a Foreign Subsidiary), within sixty (60) days of such formation or acquisition, in the

case of a Foreign Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of Ireland, and within seventy-five (75) days of such formation or acquisition, in the case of any other Foreign Subsidiary (or, in each case, such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree), (A) execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent such Security Documents as the Collateral Agent deems necessary or reasonably advisable to grant to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a perfected first priority security interest in the Capital Stock of such new Subsidiary that is owned by any such Loan Party (provided that in no event shall more than 65% of the total outstanding voting Capital Stock of any such new Subsidiary that is a CFC be required to be so pledged (whether directly, indirectly through a pledge of the voting Capital Stock of an entity that is treated as a disregarded entity for federal income tax purposes and substantially all of the assets of which consist of the voting Capital Stock of one or more of such CFCs, or a combination thereof)), (B) deliver to the Collateral Agent the certificates representing such Capital Stock, together with undated stock powers, in blank, executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer of the relevant Loan Party, as the case may be, and take such other action as may be necessary or, in the opinion of the Collateral Agent, desirable to perfect the Collateral Agent's security interest therein, and (C) if reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent, deliver to the Collateral Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be in customary form and substance and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.

- (e) [Intentionally Omitted].
- (f) [Intentionally Omitted].
- (g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 6.10:
- (i) none of the following entities shall be required to become Subsidiary Guarantors: (u) Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited, a private limited company in Ireland for so long as it would be prohibited by applicable law or regulation from becoming a Subsidiary Guarantor (except that Holdings' equity interest therein shall be pledged); (v) any Unrestricted Subsidiary; (w) Immaterial Subsidiaries; (x) any subsidiary that is prohibited by law or regulation from becoming a Subsidiary Guarantor; (y) any Subsidiary to the extent that the cost of obtaining a guarantee outweighs the benefit afforded thereby as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent; or (z) any CFC;
- (ii) none of the following assets or property shall be required to be included in the Collateral: (t) any property, asset and Subsidiary in which (A) the costs, burden or consequences (including adverse tax consequences) of obtaining such a security interest or perfection therein are excessive in relation to the value to the Lenders of the security to be afforded thereby, (B) any asset of a Loan Party organized outside the United States if it is likely that under the law of such Foreign Subsidiary's jurisdiction of formation, the Collateral Agent would not have the ability to enforce such security interest if granted or (C) such security interest would violate any applicable law of such relevant jurisdiction; (u) any equity interests in partnerships, joint ventures and non-wholly owned Subsidiaries which cannot be pledged without the consent of one or more third parties (except to the extent such prohibition is rendered ineffective by

applicable law or is otherwise unenforceable); (v) leasehold real property interests, any lease, license or other agreement or any property subject to a purchase money security interest or similar arrangement to the extent that a grant of a security interest therein would violate or invalidate such lease, license or agreement or purchase money arrangement or create a right of termination in favor of any other party thereto after giving effect to the applicable antiassignment provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code; (w) any property which is otherwise excluded or excepted under the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or any corresponding section of any Foreign Security Document; (x) letter of credit rights that are not otherwise supporting obligations with a value of less than \$100,000; (y) commercial tort claims as to which a pleading has been filed with a value of less than \$100,000 or other commercial tort claims; or (z) Capital Stock in CFCs if the inclusion of such Capital Stock would cause more than 65% of the total outstanding voting Capital Stock of any such CFC to be so pledged (whether directly, indirectly through a pledge of the voting Capital Stock of an entity that is treated as a disregarded entity for federal income tax purposes and substantially all of the assets of which consist of the voting Capital Stock of one or more of such CFCs, or a combination thereof); and

(iii) any requirement contained herein with respect to any entity organized outside of the United States shall in all respects be subject to the Agreed Security Principles.

6.11 Further Assurances. Subject to the Agreed Security Principles for the entities organized outside of the United States, from time to time execute and deliver, or cause to be executed and delivered, such additional instruments, certificates or documents, and take all such actions, as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent may reasonably request for the purposes of implementing or effectuating the provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, or of more fully perfecting or renewing the rights of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Secured Parties with respect to the Collateral (or with respect to any additions thereto or replacements or proceeds thereof or with respect to any other property or assets hereafter acquired by any Loan Party which may be deemed to be part of the Collateral) pursuant hereto or thereto. Subject to the Agreed Security Principles for the entities organized outside of the United States, upon the reasonable exercise by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or any Secured Party of any power, right, privilege or remedy pursuant to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents which requires any consent, approval, recording qualification or authorization of any Governmental Authority, the Borrower will execute and deliver, or will cause the execution and delivery of, all applications, certifications, instruments and other documents and papers that the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or such Secured Party reasonably may be required to obtain from any Loan Party for such governmental consent, approval, recording, qualification or authorization.

6.12 Rated Credit Facility; Corporate Ratings. Use commercially reasonable efforts to (a) cause the Term Loans to be continuously rated by S&P and Moody's and (b) cause the Borrower to continuously receive a Corporate Family Rating and Corporate Rating.

6.13 Use of Proceeds. The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Term Loans, solely as set forth in Section 4.16.

6.14 [Intentionally Omitted].

6.15 Intellectual Property. Each Loan Party shall (and Holdings shall procure that each Group Member will): (a) take commercially reasonable efforts to preserve and maintain the subsistence and validity of the Intellectual Property necessary to the business of the relevant Group Member; (b) take commercially reasonable steps to prevent and defend against any infringement in any material respect of such Intellectual Property, including, without limitation, settling such litigation when in such Group Member's good faith belief it is commercially reasonable to do so; (c) make registrations and pay all registration fees and taxes necessary, as applicable, to maintain such Intellectual Property in full force and effect and record its interest in such Intellectual Property; and (d) not use or permit such Intellectual Property to be used in a way or take any step or omit to take any step in respect of such Intellectual Property which may materially and adversely affect the existence or value of such Intellectual Property or imperil the right of any Group Member to use such property.

6.16 Designation of Subsidiaries. The board of directors of Holdings may at any time designate any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary; provided that (i) immediately before and after such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (ii) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio shall be less than or equal to 4.5 to 1.0 (and, as a condition precedent to the effectiveness of any such designation, Holdings shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate setting forth in reasonable detail the pro forma calculations demonstrating satisfaction of such test) and (iii) no Subsidiary may be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if, after such designation, it would be a "Restricted Subsidiary" for the purpose of any Junior Financing. The designation of any Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall constitute an Investment by Holdings therein at the date of designation in an amount equal to the fair market value of the assets of such Subsidiary (less the amount of the Indebtedness of such Subsidiary on the date of such designation) that is allocated to the ownership interest of the relevant Group Member in such Subsidiary. The designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary shall constitute the incurrence, at the time of designation, of Indebtedness or Liens in such Subsidiary (equal to the amounts then owed by such Subsidiary) and a return on any Investment by Holdings in Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to the preceding sentence in an amount equal to the fair market value of the assets of such Subsidiary (less the amount of the Indebtedness of such Subsidiary on the date of such re-designation) that is allocated to the ownership interest of the relevant Group Member in such Subsidiary.

SECTION 7. NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Holdings and the Borrower hereby agree that, so long as the Commitments remain in effect or any Term Loan or other amount is owing to any Lender or Agent hereunder (other than unasserted contingent indemnification obligations), Holdings shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to:

- 7.1 Indebtedness. Create, issue, incur, assume, become liable in respect of or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except:
 - (a) Indebtedness of any Loan Party pursuant to any Loan Document;

- (b) (i) Indebtedness of any Loan Party owed to any other Loan Party; (ii) unsecured Indebtedness of any Loan Party owed to any Group Member that is not a Loan Party; (iii) Indebtedness of any Group Member that is not a Loan Party owed to any other Group Member that is not a Loan Party; and (iv) subject to Section 7.6(g), Indebtedness of any Group Member that is not a Loan Party owed to a Loan Party; *provided*, that (x) in the case of clause (iv), such Indebtedness is evidenced by, and subject to the provisions of, an Intercompany Note and (y) in the case of any such Indebtedness of a Loan Party owed to a Group Member that is not a Loan Party, such Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;
- (c) Guarantee Obligations incurred by (i) any Group Member that is a Loan Party of obligations of any other Loan Party and, subject to Section 7.6(g), of any Group Member that is not a Loan Party and (ii) any Group Member that is not a Loan Party of obligations of any Loan Party or any other Group Member;
- (d) Indebtedness outstanding on the Restatement Effective Date and listed on Schedule 7.1 and any Permitted Refinancing thereof;
- (e) Indebtedness (including, without limitation, Capital Lease Obligation) of the Borrower or any Subsidiary secured by Liens permitted by Section 7.2(g) in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$25,000,000 at any one time outstanding and any Permitted Refinancing thereof;
- (f) Indebtedness in respect of Hedge Agreements designed to hedge against interest rates, foreign exchange rates or commodities pricing risks and not for speculative purposes and Guarantee Obligations thereof;
- (g) Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Subsidiary in respect of performance, bid, surety, indemnity, appeal bonds, completion guarantees and other obligations of like nature and guarantees and/or obligations as an account party in respect of the face amount of letters of credit in respect thereof, in each case securing obligations not constituting Indebtedness for borrowed money (including worker's compensation claims, environmental remediation and other environmental matters and obligations in connection with insurance or similar requirements) provided in the ordinary course of business;
- (h) Indebtedness arising from the endorsement of instruments in the ordinary course of business;
- (i) Indebtedness of a Person existing at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary (such Person, an "<u>Acquired Person</u>"), together with all Indebtedness incurred or assumed by Holdings, the Borrower or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with any acquisition permitted under Section 7.6, but only to the extent that (i) such Indebtedness was not created or incurred in contemplation of such Person becoming a Subsidiary of such Loan Party or such acquisition (except that Holdings, the Borrower and any of the Restricted Subsidiaries may incur Junior

Indebtedness, to the extent incurrence thereof is permitted under clause (j) below, in connection with such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary), (ii) any Liens securing such Indebtedness, incurred in connection with such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary, attach only to the assets of the Acquired Person (and in case of any Junior Indebtedness shall be subject to a subordination agreement) and (iii) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio, after giving *pro forma* effect to the acquisition, is (x) less than 4.50:1.00 or (y) no greater than the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recent period of four (4) consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.1; *provided*, that to the extent any such Acquired Person does not become a Loan Party (within 60 days of such person becoming an Acquired Person), the aggregate amount of such Indebtedness for all such Acquired Persons shall not exceed \$15,000,000;

- (j) Junior Indebtedness of any Loan Party; *provided* that, (i) after giving *pro forma* effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the date of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 6.1(a) or (b) is less than 4.50:1.00 and (ii) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom;
- (k) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business; *provided*, however, that such Indebtedness is extinguished within ten (10) Business Days of incurrence;
- (l) Indebtedness of Holdings or any Subsidiary that may be deemed to exist in connection with agreements providing for indemnification, purchase price adjustments and similar obligations in connection with acquisitions or sales of assets and/or businesses;
 - (m) [Intentionally Omitted];
- (n) Indebtedness arising from judgments or decrees not constituting an Event of Default under Section 8(h);
- (o) Guarantee Obligations incurred by any Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness otherwise permitted by this Section 7.1;
- (p) other Indebtedness of the Group Members in an aggregate principal amount (for all Group Members) not in excess of \$60,000,000 at any time outstanding;
 - (q) [Intentionally Omitted]:
- (r) Indebtedness consisting of promissory notes issued to current or former officers, directors, managers, consultants and employees, their respective estates, spouses or former spouses to finance the purchase or redemption of Capital Stock of any Group Member permitted by Section 7.5;

- (s) Indebtedness consisting of obligations of the Borrower, Holdings or any Subsidiary under deferred compensation or other similar arrangements incurred by such Person in connection with any Permitted Acquisitions or any other Investment permitted hereunder;
- (t) Indebtedness consisting of (a) the financing of insurance premiums in respect of unearned premiums payable on insurance policies maintained by the Group Members or (b) take or pay obligations contained in supply arrangements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;
 - (u) [Intentionally Omitted.]
- (v) unsecured Guarantee Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business (and consistent with past practice) in respect of obligations to suppliers, customers, franchisees, lessors and licensees; and
- (w) unsecured Indebtedness incurred in the ordinary course of business (and consistent with past practice) in respect of obligations of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary to pay the deferred purchase price of goods or services or progress payments in connection with such goods and services—; and
- (x) unsecured Indebtedness of any Loan Party, which can consist of debt securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock, in an initial aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$750,000,000 at any time outstanding; provided that, (i) such Indebtedness, by its terms, (A) does not mature or is not mandatorily redeemable, in whole or part, at any time prior to the one hundred eighty-first day following the Term Loan Maturity Date or (B) does not require any amortization or payments of principal prior to the date of its scheduled or stated maturity (other than in each case (A) and (B), as a result of a change of control or asset sale so long as any rights of the holders thereof upon the occurrence of a change of control or asset sale event shall be subject to the prior repayment in full of the Term Loans and all other Obligations that are accrued and payable and the termination of any Term Commitments) and (ii) if such Indebtedness is guaranteed, it shall only be guaranteed by any Group Member that is a Loan Party.

The accrual of interest, the accretion of accreted value and the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness shall not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this Section 7.1.

- 7.2 Liens. Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, except for:
 - (a) Liens for taxes, assessments, charges or other governmental levies not yet delinquent for a period of more than thirty (30) days or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings; *provided* that adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the Group Members, as the case may be, in conformity with GAAP;



- (b) Liens imposed by law, including, carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business that are not overdue for a period of more than sixty (60) days (or, if more than sixty (60) days overdue, no action has been taken to enforce such Lien) or are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings for which appropriate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) (i) pledges or deposits in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security legislation, or letters of credit or guarantees issued in respect thereof, other than any Lien imposed by ERISA with respect to a Single Employer Plan or Multiemployer Plan and (ii) pledges and deposits in the ordinary course of business securing liability for reimbursement or indemnification obligations of (including obligations in respect of letters of credit or bank guarantees for the benefit of) insurance carriers providing property, casualty or liability insurance to the Borrower, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (d) pledges or deposits to secure the performance of bids, government contracts and trade contracts (other than for borrowed money), leases, statutory obligations, surety, stay, customs and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature (including those to secure health, safety and environmental obligations) incurred in the ordinary course of business or letters of credit or guarantees issued in respect thereof;
- (e) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions (including zoning restrictions), encroachments, protrusions and other similar encumbrances and minor title defects affecting real property that, in the aggregate, do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower, Holdings and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and any exception on the title policies issued in connection with the Mortgaged Property;
- (f) Liens in existence on the Restatement Effective Date listed on Schedule 7.2 and any renewals or extensions of any of the foregoing; *provided* that no such Lien is spread to cover any additional property after the Restatement Effective Date;
- (g) Liens securing permitted Indebtedness of Holdings, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance the acquisition, construction, improvement or repair of fixed or capital assets and any Permitted Refinancings thereof; provided that (i) such Liens shall be created substantially simultaneously (or within 270 days of) with the acquisition, construction, improvement or repair of such fixed or capital assets, (ii) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than the property financed by such Indebtedness and additions, accessions and the proceeds of sale thereof and (iii) the amount of Indebtedness secured thereby is not increased;
 - (h) Liens created pursuant to the Security Documents or any other Loan Document;



- (i) Liens approved by Collateral Agent appearing on Schedule B to the policies of title insurance being issued in connection with the Mortgages;
- (j) any interest or title of a lessor or licensee under any lease or license entered into by Holdings, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of its business and covering only the assets so leased or licensed;
- (k) licenses granted with respect to Intellectual Property, leases or subleases granted to third parties in the ordinary course of business which, individually or in the aggregate, do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Loan Parties or any of their Subsidiaries and for which reasonable consideration (taking into account the value of the license, lease or sublease) was received;
- (l) Liens securing judgments not constituting an Event of Default under Section 8(h) or securing appeal or other surety bonds related to such judgments;
- (m) the filing of UCC financing statements solely as a precautionary measure in connection with operating leases and consignment arrangements;
- (n) Liens existing on property acquired by the Borrower or any Subsidiary at the time such property is so acquired or existing on the property of any Person at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary after the Restatement Effective Date (whether or not the Indebtedness secured thereby shall have been assumed); *provided* that (i) such Lien is not created in contemplation of such acquisition or such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; (ii) such Lien does not extend to any other property (other than proceeds or products or after-acquired property) of any Group Member following such acquisition or such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; and (iii) the Indebtedness secured by such Liens is permitted by Section 7.1(i);
- (o) Liens (i) of a collecting bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on the items in the course of collection and (ii) in favor of a banking or other financial institution arising as a matter of law or contract encumbering deposits or other funds or assets maintained with a financial institution (including the right of set off) and that are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry, including, without limitation, customary liens for customary fees and expenses relating to the operation and maintenance of such deposits;
- (p) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law and in the ordinary course of business to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods;
- (q) statutory and common law landlords' liens under leases to which the Borrower or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries is a party;
- (r) Liens on assets of Foreign Subsidiaries securing indebtedness of such Foreign Subsidiaries to the extent the Indebtedness secured thereby is permitted under Section 7.1;

- (s) Liens not otherwise permitted by this Section so long as the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the obligations secured thereby do not exceed \$15,000,000 at any one time:
- (t) Liens on cash advances in favor of the seller of any property to be acquired in an Investment permitted pursuant to Section 7.6(i) or Section 7.6(w) to be applied against the purchase price for such Investment and not to exceed 10% of the aggregate purchase price with respect thereto when combined with any cash earnest money deposits permitted under clause (x) below;
- (u) Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for sale of goods entered into by the Borrower, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business in accordance with past practices of the Borrower;
- (v) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements under Section 7.6 and reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts maintained in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;
- (w) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (i) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks or other financial institutions not given in connection with the issuance of Indebtedness, (ii) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Borrower, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Borrower, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Borrower, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
- (x) Liens solely on any cash earnest money deposits made by the Borrower, Holdings or any Subsidiary in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement permitted hereunder and not to exceed 10% of the aggregate purchase price with respect thereto when combined with any liens and/or cash advances permitted under clause (t) above;
- (y) (i) Liens on the Capital Stock of any Subsidiary acquired pursuant to a Permitted Acquisition to secure Indebtedness incurred or assumed pursuant to Section 7.1(i) in connection with such Permitted Acquisition and (ii) Liens on the assets of such Subsidiary to secure Indebtedness (or to secure a Guarantee Obligation of such Indebtedness) incurred or assumed pursuant to Section 7.1(i) in connection with such Permitted Acquisition;
- (z) ground leases in respect of real property on which facilities owned or leased by the Borrower, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary are located;
- (aa) Liens in respect of unearned premiums on insurance policies and the proceeds thereof securing the financing of the premiums with respect thereto;

- (bb) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods and the proceeds thereof securing such Person's obligations in respect of documentary letters of credit or banker's acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or goods; and
 - (cc) Liens constituting Dispositions permitted by Section 7.4.
- 7.3 Fundamental Changes. Enter into any merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or liquidate, wind up or dissolve itself (or suffer any liquidation or dissolution), or Dispose of, all or substantially all of its property or business, except that:
 - (a) any Restricted Subsidiary may be merged, consolidated or be amalgamated (i) with or into the Borrower (*provided* that the Borrower shall be the continuing or surviving corporation), (ii) with or into Holdings or any other Restricted Subsidiary (*provided* that if only one party to such transaction is a Subsidiary Guarantor, the Subsidiary Guarantor shall be the continuing or surviving corporation) or (iii) subject to Section 7.6(g), with or into any other Group Member;
 - (b) any Group Member may Dispose of all or substantially all of its assets (upon voluntary liquidation or otherwise) to any Loan Party or, subject to Section 7.6(g) (to the extent applicable), any other Group Member;
 - (c) any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party may (i) merge or consolidate with or into any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party or (ii) dispose of all or substantially all of its assets (including any Disposition that is in the nature of a voluntary liquidation) to (x) another Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party or (y) to a Loan Party;
 - (d) Holdings, the Borrower, and any Subsidiary may enter into any merger, consolidation or similar transaction with another Person to effect a transaction permitted under Section 7.6; *provided* that either (i) Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving entity or (ii) the surviving entity (if other than Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary Guarantor) assumes all the obligations of Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary Guarantor under the Loan Documents pursuant to agreements reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent; and
 - (e) transactions permitted under Section 7.4 shall be permitted.
- 7.4 Disposition of Property. Dispose of any of its property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or, in the case of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, issue or sell any shares of such Restricted Subsidiary's Capital Stock to any Person, except:
 - (a) Dispositions of obsolete, damaged, uneconomic or worn out machinery, parts, property or equipment, or property or equipment no longer used or useful, in the conduct of its business, whether now owned or hereafter acquired;



- (b) the sale of inventory and owned or leased vehicles, each in the ordinary course of business;
 - (c) Dispositions permitted by Sections 7.3(a), (b) and (c);
- (d) so long as no change of control shall occur therefrom, the sale or issuance of any Group Member's Capital Stock to any other Group Member (except that a Loan Party may issue Capital Stock only to another Loan Party, provided that Intermediate Holdco may issue Capital Stock to Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited irrespective of whether it is a Loan Party);
- (e) any Group Member may Dispose of any of its assets to a Loan Party or, subject to Section 7.6(g) (to the extent applicable), any other Group Member, and any Group Member (other than Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited) that is not a Loan Party may Dispose of any assets, or issue or sell Capital Stock, to any other Group Member that is not a Loan Party;
- (f) Dispositions of cash or Cash Equivalents in transactions not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement;
- (g) licenses granted by Group Members with respect to Intellectual Property, or leases or subleases, granted to third parties in the ordinary course of business which, individually or in the aggregate, do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Group Members and for which reasonable consideration (taking into account the value of the license, lease or sublease) was received;
- (h) the issuance or sale of shares of any Subsidiary's Capital Stock to qualified directors if required by applicable law;
- (i) Dispositions or exchanges of equipment or real property to the extent that (i) such property is exchanged for credit against the purchase price of similar replacement property or (ii) the proceeds of such Disposition are reasonably promptly applied to the purchase price of such replacement property;
- (j) Dispositions of leases entered into in the ordinary course of business, to the extent that they do not materially interfere with the business of the Borrower, Holdings and any Restricted Subsidiary, taken as a whole;
- (k) the abandonment or other Disposition of Intellectual Property that is, in the reasonable judgment of the Borrower, no longer economically practicable to maintain and not material to the conduct of the business of the Borrower, Holdings and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;
 - (l) the Disposition of Property which constitutes a Recovery Event;
- (m) Dispositions consisting of the sale, transfer, assignment or other Disposition of accounts receivable in connection with the collection, compromise or



settlement thereof in the ordinary course of business and not as part of a financing transaction:

- (n) Dispositions constituting Restricted Payments permitted by Sections 7.5, Investments permitted by Section 7.6 and Liens permitted by Section 7.2;
- (o) leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses with respect to real or personal property (other than Intellectual Property), in each case in the ordinary course of business and which do not materially interfere with the business of the Borrower, Holdings and any Subsidiary, taken as a whole, including leases of unimproved real property encumbered by a Mortgage, on which real property the lessee may make improvements;
- (p) so long as the proceeds thereof are applied pursuant to Section 3.2, Dispositions of Investments in joint ventures to the extent required by, or made pursuant to, customary buy/sell arrangements between the joint venture parties set forth in the joint venture arrangements and similar binding arrangements;
- (q) any issuance or sale of Capital Stock in, or Indebtedness or other securities of an Immaterial Subsidiary or Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (r) as long as no Default is continuing or would result therefrom, any Disposition of property of any Group Member, or issuance or sale of Capital Stock by, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary; provided that with respect to any Disposition made pursuant to this clause (r), such Disposition shall be valued at fair market value and such Group Member shall receive not less than 75% of such consideration in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; provided further that (i) any liabilities (as shown on the most recent balance sheet of Holdings provided hereunder or in the footnotes thereto) of such Group Member, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations, that are assumed by the transferee with respect to the applicable Disposition and for which such Group Member shall have been validly released by all applicable creditors in writing, shall be deemed to be cash or Cash Equivalents, (ii) any securities received by such Group Member from such transferee that are convertible by such Group Member into cash or Cash Equivalents within 180 days following the closing of the applicable Disposition, shall be deemed to be cash or Cash Equivalents and (iii) any Designated Non-Cash Consideration received by such Group Member in respect of such Disposition having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-Cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (r) that is at that time outstanding, not in excess of \$20,000,000 at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-Cash Consideration, with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-Cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value, shall be deemed to be cash or Cash Equivalents:
- (s) Dispositions of Property related to compensation paid or to be paid, or benefits provided or to be provided, in the ordinary course of business;

- 7.5 Restricted Payments. Declare or pay any dividend (other than dividends payable solely in common stock of the Person making such dividend) on, or make any payment on account of, or set apart assets for a sinking or other analogous fund for, the purchase, redemption, defeasance, retirement or other acquisition of, any Capital Stock of any Group Member, in each case, whether now or hereafter outstanding, or make any other distribution in respect thereof, either directly or indirectly, whether in cash or property or in obligations of Holdings or any Subsidiary (collectively, "Restricted Payments"), except that:
 - (a) any Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to the Borrower, Holdings or any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person that owns a direct equity interest in such Subsidiary in proportion to such Person's ownership interest in such Subsidiary;
 - (b) each Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to the Borrower and to Wholly Owned Subsidiaries (and, in the case of a Restricted Payment by a non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, to the Borrower and any Subsidiary and to each other owner of Capital Stock or other equity interests of such Subsidiary on a pro rata basis based on their relative ownership interests);
 - (c) Holdings, the Borrower and each Restricted Subsidiary may declare and make dividend payments or other distributions payable solely in the common stock or other common equity interests of such Person;
 - (d) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, Holdings may purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire shares of its common stock or other common equity interests or warrants or options to acquire any such shares, in each case, to the extent consideration therefor consists of the proceeds received from the substantially concurrent issue of new shares of its common stock or other common equity interests;
 - (e) Holdings, the Borrower and each Restricted Subsidiary may make payments related to compensation paid or to be paid, or benefits provided or to be provided, in the ordinary course of business;
 - (f) [Intentionally Omitted].
 - (g) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom and the Available Amount Condition has been met, Holdings and the Borrower may make Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed the then Available Amount;
 - (h) [Intentionally Omitted].
 - (i) Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries may make Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount such that all such Restricted Payments since the Restatement Effective Date made pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed \$50,000,000;

- (j) Holdings may pay any dividend or distribution or the consummation of any redemption within sixty (60) days after the date of declaration of the dividend or distribution or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if, at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend, distribution or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of this Agreement;
- (k) Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries may make any payments in connection with the consummation of the Transaction or the transactions consummated under the Acquisition Agreement;
- (l) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom, Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries may make any Restricted Payment if, after giving *pro forma* effect to such Restricted Payment, the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the period of four (4) fiscal quarters most recently completed for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.1 is less than 1.50 to 1.00; and
- (m) Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries may repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire shares of Holdings' Capital Stock in an aggregate amount such that the cash consideration for all acquisitions made pursuant to this clause (m) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash proceeds received by Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries from the exercise of employee stock options.
- 7.6 Investments. Make any advance, loan, extension of credit (by way of guaranty or otherwise) or capital contribution to, or purchase any Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other debt securities of, or any assets constituting a business line or unit of, or a division of any Person (all of the foregoing, "Investments"), except:
 - (a) extensions of trade credit in the ordinary course of business;
 - (b) Investments in Cash Equivalents;
 - (c) any Guarantee Obligation permitted by Section 7.1;
 - (d) loans and advances to officers, directors and employees of any Group Member in the ordinary course of business (including for travel, entertainment, relocation and similar expenses) in an aggregate amount for all Group Members not to exceed \$5,000,000 at any time outstanding;
 - (e) [Intentionally Deleted];
 - (f) intercompany Investments by (i) any Group Member in any Loan Party; provided that all such intercompany Investments to the extent such Investment is a loan or advance owed to a Loan Party by a Group Member that is not a Loan Party are evidenced by the Intercompany Note, (ii) any Group Member that is not a Loan Party to any other Group Member that is not a Loan Party and (iii) Holdings in Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited so long as the proceeds of such Investments are invested by Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited in Intermediate Holdco or any other wholly owned direct

Restricted Subsidiary that is a Subsidiary Guarantor substantially simultaneously therewith;

- (g) intercompany Investments (i) by any Loan Party in another Group Member (including a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Investments), that, after giving effect to such Investment, is not a Loan Party (including, without limitation, Guarantee Obligations with respect to obligations of any such Subsidiary, loans made to any such Subsidiary and Investments resulting from mergers with or sales of assets to any such Subsidiary) in an aggregate amount (valued at fair market value) not to exceed \$50,000,000 at any time outstanding and (ii) intercompany Investments incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the cash management operations (including with respect to intercompany self-insurance arrangements) of the Borrower, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (h) Investments in the ordinary course of business consisting of endorsements for collection or deposit or lease, utility and other similar deposits and deposits with suppliers in the ordinary course of business;
 - (i) Investments in connection with Permitted Acquisitions;
 - (j) Investments consisting of Hedge Agreements permitted by Section 7.1;
- (k) Investments (i) existing on the Restatement Effective Date or made pursuant to legally binding written contracts in existence on the Restatement Effective Date or (ii) contemplated on the Restatement Effective Date and set forth on Schedule 7.6, and in each case any modification, replacement, renewal, reinvestment or extension thereof; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment is not increased at the time of such extension or renewal:
- (l) Investments consisting of extensions of credit in the nature of accounts receivable or notes receivable arising from the grant of trade credit in the ordinary course of business, and Investments received in satisfaction or partial satisfaction thereof from financially troubled account debtors or other Persons to the extent reasonably necessary in order to prevent or limit loss or in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of suppliers or customers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, suppliers or customers arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (m) Investments received as consideration in connection with Dispositions permitted under Section 7.4;
 - (n) advances of payroll payments to employees in the ordinary course of business;
- (o) Investments to the extent that payment for such Investments is made solely with Capital Stock of Holdings (or by any direct or indirect parent thereof);
- (p) Investments held by a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary after the Restatement Effective Date or of a Person merged into the Borrower or merged or

consolidated with a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with Section 7.3 after the Restatement Effective Date to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition, merger or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger or consolidation;

- (q) Guarantees Obligations of the Group Members of leases (other than Capital Lease Obligations) or of other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness, in each case entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (r) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of assets or services in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practices;
- (s) Investments made in the ordinary course of business in connection with obtaining, maintaining or renewing client contracts and loans or advances made to distributors in the ordinary course not to exceed \$10,000,000 at any time outstanding;
- (t) Investments made by any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party to the extent such Investments are financed with the proceeds received by such Restricted Subsidiary from an Investment made pursuant to this Section 7.6;
- (u) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom, in addition to Investments otherwise expressly permitted by this Section, Investments in an aggregate amount not to exceed the then Available Amount; and
 - (v) [Intentionally Deleted].
- (w) other Investments by Group Members in an aggregate amount at any time outstanding of all such Investments since the Restatement Effective Date not to exceed \$50,000,000.

The amount of any Investment, other than a Guarantee Obligation, shall be (i) the amount actually invested, as determined at the time of each such Investment, without adjustment for subsequent increases or decreases in the value of such Investment, minus (ii) the amount of dividends or distributions actually received in connection with such Investment and any return of capital and any payment of principal received in respect of such Investment that in each case is received in cash or cash equivalents (not in excess of the amount of Investments originally made).

- 7.7 Optional Payments and Modifications of Certain Debt Instruments.
- (a) (i) Make any optional or voluntary payment, prepayment, repurchase or redemption of or otherwise optionally or voluntarily defease any Junior Financing except for (x) payments in the aggregate pursuant to this clause (i) not to exceed the Available Amount during the term of this Agreement, (y) the refinancing thereof with the Net Cash Proceeds of any Permitted Refinancing of any of the foregoing or any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness that is owed to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary), and (z) the conversion of any Junior Financing to Capital Stock; *provided* that, in the case of (x), no Default or Event of Default shall



have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom and the Available Amount Condition has been met; and (ii) amend, modify, waive or otherwise change, or consent or agree to any amendment, modification, waiver or other change to, any of the terms of any Junior Financing (other than any amendment that is not materially adverse to the Lenders and in any event any such amendment, modification, waiver or other change that in the case of any Junior Indebtedness, would extend the maturity or reduce the amount of any payment of principal thereof or reduce the rate or extend any date for payment of interest.

- (b) Amend, modify, waive or otherwise change, or consent or agree to any amendment, modification, waiver or other change to, any of the terms of any Organizational Document of any Loan Party or any Pledged Company if such amendment, modification, waiver or change could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 7.8 Transactions with Affiliates. Enter into any transaction of any kind with any Affiliate of the Borrower, whether or not in the ordinary course of business, other than on fair and reasonable terms substantially as favorable to Holdings, the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary as would be obtainable by Holdings, the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person other than an Affiliate, except:
 - (a) transactions between or among (i) Loan Parties or (ii) Group Members (*provided* that transactions between any Loan Party, on one hand, and a Group Member that is not a Loan Party, on one other hand, shall be on commercially reasonable terms and shall be limited to transactions not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement);
 - (b) transactions related to compensation paid or to be paid, or benefits provided or to be provided, in the ordinary course of business;
 - (c) any Restricted Payment permitted by Section 7.5; and
 - (d) the Transaction.
 - 7.9 [Intentionally Omitted].
- 7.10 Hedge Agreements. Enter into any Hedge Agreement, except (a) Hedge Agreements entered into to hedge or mitigate risks to which Holdings or any Subsidiary has actual exposure and (b) Hedge Agreements entered into in order to effectively cap, collar or exchange interest rates (from fixed to floating rates, from one floating rate to another floating rate or otherwise) with respect to any interest-bearing liability or investment of Holdings or any Subsidiary.
 - 7.11 Changes in Fiscal Periods: Accounting Changes.
 - (a) Permit any change in the fiscal year of Holdings.
- (b) Change independent accountants other than to any nationally recognized firm or such other firm reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

7.12 Negative Pledge Clauses. Enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any agreement that prohibits, limits or imposes any condition upon the ability of any Loan Party to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired for the benefit of the Lenders with respect to the Obligations other than (a) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (b) any agreements governing any purchase money Liens or Capital Lease Obligations otherwise permitted hereby (in which case, any prohibition or limitation shall only be effective against the assets financed thereby), (c) any restrictions with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary imposed pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into in connection with the Disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary, (d) customary provisions in leases, licenses and other contracts restricting the assignment thereof, (e) any other agreement that does not restrict in any manner (directly or indirectly) Liens created pursuant to the Loan Documents or any Collateral securing the Obligations and does not require the direct or indirect granting of any Lien securing any Indebtedness or other obligation by virtue of the granting of Liens on or pledge of Property of any Loan Party to secure the Obligations and (f) any prohibition or limitation that (i) exists pursuant to applicable Requirements of Law, (ii) consists of customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to any Liens permitted under Section 7.2, transaction permitted under Section 7.3 or the sale of any property permitted under Section 7.4, (iii) restricts subletting or assignment of leasehold interests contained in any lease governing a leasehold interest of a Group Member, (iv) exists in any agreement in effect at the time such Subsidiary becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, so long as such agreement was not entered into in contemplation of such Person becoming a Subsidiary, (v) exists in any instrument governing Indebtedness assumed in connection with any Permitted Acquisition, which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the Properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person or the Properties or assets of the Person so acquired, (vi) exists on the Restatement Effective Date and are listed on Schedule 7.12, (vii) are customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements applicable to joint ventures to the extent permitted under this Agreement, or (viii) is imposed by any amendments or refinancings that are otherwise permitted by the Loan Documents or the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in this Section 7.12; provided that such amendments and refinancings are no more materially restrictive with respect to such prohibitions and limitations than those in effect prior to such amendment or refinancing (as determined in good faith and certified in writing to the Administrative Agent by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower).

7.13 Clauses Restricting Subsidiary Distributions. Enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower that is not a Loan Party to (a) make Restricted Payments in respect of any Capital Stock of such Restricted Subsidiary held by, or pay any Indebtedness owed to, the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower, (b) make loans or advances to, or other Investments in, the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower or (c) transfer any of its assets to the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower, except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(i) any restrictions existing under the Loan Documents;

(ii) any restrictions with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary imposed pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into in connection with the Disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Restricted Subsidiary;

(iii) [Intentionally Omitted];

- (iv) any agreements governing any purchase money Liens or Capital Lease Obligations otherwise permitted hereby (in which case, any prohibition or limitation shall only be effective against the assets financed thereby);
- (v) restrictions and conditions existing on the Restatement Effective Date identified on Schedule 7.13 (but not to any amendment or modification expanding the scope or duration of any such restriction or condition);
- (vi) restrictions or conditions imposed by any agreement relating to Liens permitted by this Agreement but solely to the extent that such restrictions or conditions apply only to the property or assets subject to such permitted Lien;
- (vii) customary provisions in leases, licenses and other contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business restricting the assignment thereof;
- (viii) customary restrictions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements applicable to joint ventures permitted hereunder and applicable solely to such joint venture;
- (ix) any agreement of a Foreign Subsidiary governing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred or permitted to exist under Section 7.1;
- (x) any agreement or arrangement already binding on a Person when it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary so long as such agreement or arrangement was not created in anticipation of such acquisition;

(xi) Requirements of Law;

- (xii) customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to any transaction permitted under Section 7.3 or the sale of any property permitted under Section 7.4 pending the consummation of such transaction or sale;
- (xiii) any instrument governing Indebtedness assumed in connection with any Permitted Acquisition, which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the Properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person or the Properties or assets of the Person so acquired; or
- (xiv) any encumbrances or restrictions imposed by any amendments or refinancings that are otherwise permitted by the Loan Documents or the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in this Section 7.13; *provided* that such amendments or refinancings are no more materially restrictive with respect to such encumbrances and restrictions than those in effect prior to such amendment or

refinancing (as determined in good faith and certified in writing to the Administrative Agent by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower).

7.14 Lines of Business. Enter into any business, either directly or through any Restricted Subsidiary, except for those businesses in which Holdings and its Subsidiaries are engaged on the date of this Agreement (after giving effect to the Transaction) or that are reasonably related, incidental, ancillary or complementary thereto.

7.15 [Intentionally Omitted].

7.16 Holding Company. In the case of Holdings, engage in any business or activity other than (a) the ownership and investment in Capital Stock in and Indebtedness of Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited; and its other Subsidiaries from time to time and Subsidiaries which are Subsidiaries solely by virtue of paragraph (b) of subsection (1) of Section 155 of the Companies Acts 1963 of Ireland, (b) maintaining its corporate existence, (c) participating in tax, accounting and other administrative activities as the parent of the consolidated group of companies, including the Loan Parties, (d) the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents to which it is a party and the performance of its obligations thereunder, (e) the incurrence of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by Holdings pursuant to Section 7.1, (f) the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition so long as any assets (other than Indebtedness or Capital Stock) acquired in connection with such Permitted Acquisition are owned by the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary (other than Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited, for so long as it is not a Subsidiary Guarantor) immediately following such Permitted Acquisition, (g) Restricted Payments permitted to be made by Holdings under Section 7.5 and (h) activities incidental to the businesses or activities described in clauses (a) through (g) of this Section.

7.17 Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited. In the case of Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited, Holdings shall cause that, for as long as Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited is not a Subsidiary Guarantor, it shall not: (a) engage in any business or activity or own or acquire any material assets other than (i) the ownership and investment in Capital Stock in and Junior Financings of Intermediate Holdco or any other wholly owned direct Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) maintaining its corporate existence, (iii) participating in tax, accounting and other administrative activities as the parent of the consolidated group of companies, including the Loan Parties, (iv) the incurrence of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited pursuant to Section 7.1, (v) the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition so long as any assets acquired in connection with such Permitted Acquisition are owned by the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary immediately following such Permitted Acquisition, (vi) Restricted Payments permitted to be made by Alkermes Ireland Holdings Limited under Section 7.5 and (vii) activities incidental to the businesses or activities described in clauses (i) through (vi); (b) incur any Indebtedness other than Indebtedness permitted pursuant to Sections 7.1 (b), (k), (n) or (t); and (c) create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien other than Liens permitted pursuant to Sections 7.2(a), (c), (j), (l), (o), (q) or (aa) upon any of its property or assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired.

SECTION 8. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

- 8.1 Events of Default. If any of the following events shall occur and be continuing:
- (a) the Borrower shall fail to pay any principal of any Term Loan when due in accordance with the terms hereof; or the Borrower shall fail to pay any interest on any Term Loan, or any other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document, within five (5) days after any such interest or other amount becomes due in accordance with the terms hereof; or
- (b) any representation or warranty made or deemed made by any Loan Party herein or in any other Loan Document or that is contained in any certificate, document or financial or other statement furnished by it at any time under or in connection with this Agreement or any such other Loan Document shall prove to have been untrue in any material respect on or as of the date made or deemed made; or
- (c) any Loan Party shall default in the observance or performance of any agreement contained in Section 6.4(a) (with respect to the Borrower only) or Section 7 of this Agreement; or
- (d) any Loan Party shall default in the observance or performance of any other agreement contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document (other than as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this Section 8), and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of thirty (30) days after receipt by the Borrower of written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent; or
- (e) any Group Member (i) defaults in making any payment of any principal of any Material Índebtedness (including any Guarantee Obligation or Hedge Agreement that constitutes Material Indebtedness, but excluding the Term Loans) on the scheduled or original due date with respect thereto; or (ii) defaults in making any payment of any interest on any such Material Indebtedness beyond the period of grace, if any, provided in the instrument or agreement under which such Indebtedness was created; or (iii) defaults in the observance or performance of any other agreement or condition relating to any such Material Indebtedness or contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing, securing or relating thereto, or any other event shall occur or condition exist, the effect of which default or other event or condition is to cause, or to permit the holder or beneficiary of such Material Indebtedness (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or beneficiary) to cause, with the giving of notice if required, such Material Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity or to become subject to a mandatory offer to purchase by the obligor thereunder; provided that such failure is unremedied and is not waived by the holders of such Indebtedness; provided further that this clause (e)(iii) shall not apply to secured Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of the voluntary sale or transfer of the property or assets securing such Indebtedness, if such sale or transfer is permitted hereunder and under the documents providing for such Indebtedness; or

NYDOCS02/1101669.11101669.12 [NEWYORK 3267283_1]

(f) (i) any Group Member (other than an Immaterial Subsidiary) shall commence any case, proceeding or other action (A) under any existing or future law of any jurisdiction, domestic or foreign, relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, examinership or relief of debtors (a "Bankruptcy Law"), seeking to have an order for relief entered with respect to it, or seeking to adjudicate it a bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, examinership, winding-up, liquidation, dissolution, composition or other relief with respect to it or its debts, or (B) seeking appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, examiner or other similar official for it or for all or any substantial part of its assets under a Bankruptcy Law, or any Group Member (other than an Immaterial Subsidiary) shall make a general assignment, composition, compromise, or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors; or (ii) there shall be commenced against any Group Member (other than an Immaterial Subsidiary) any case, proceeding or other action of a nature referred to in clause (i) above that (A) results in the entry of an order for relief or any such adjudication or appointment or other relief with respect to it or its debts or (B) remains undismissed, undischarged or unbonded for a period of sixty (60) days; or (iii) there shall be commenced any case, proceeding or other action seeking issuance of a warrant of attachment, execution, distress, distraint or similar process against all or any substantial part of the assets of the Group Members, taken as a whole, that results in the entry of an order for any such relief that shall not have been vacated, discharged, or stayed or bonded pending appeal within sixty (60) days from the entry thereof; or (iv) any Group Member (other than an Immaterial Subsidiary) shall take any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any of the acts set forth in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) above; or (v) any Group Member (other than an Immaterial Subsidiary) shall generally not, or shall be unable to, or shall under applicable law be deemed to be unable to, or shall admit in writing its inability to, pay its debts as they become due; or

(g) (i) any failure to satisfy the minimum funding standard under Sections 412 and 430 of the Code or Sections 302 and 303 of ERISA, whether or not waived, shall occur with respect to any Single Employer Plan or any Lien in favor of the PBGC or a Single Employer Plan or Multiemployer Plan shall arise on the assets of the Borrower or any Commonly Controlled Entity, (ii) a Reportable Event shall occur with respect to, or proceedings shall commence under Section 4042 of ERISA to have a trustee appointed, or a trustee shall be appointed to, any Single Employer Plan, (iii) any Single Employer Plan shall be terminated under Section 4041(c) of ERISA or the institution by the PBGC of proceedings to terminate a Single Employer Plan pursuant to Section 4042 of ERISA, or the occurrence of any event or condition described in Section 4042 of ERISA that constitutes grounds for the termination of such Single Employer Plan, (iv) any Group Member or any Commonly Controlled Entity intends to withdraw from a Multiemployer Plan and shall, or is reasonably likely to, incur any liability in connection with such withdrawal, or the Insolvency or Reorganization of, a Multiemployer Plan, (v) any Group Member shall engage in any non-exempt "prohibited transaction" (within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) involving any Plan, (vi) the cessation of operations at a facility of any Group Member or Commonly Controlled Entity in the circumstances described in Section 4062(e) of ERISA or (vii) the withdrawal by any Group Member or Commonly Controlled Entity from a Multiple Employer Plan during a plan year for which it was a substantial

employer, as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA; and in each case in clauses (i) through (vii) above, such event or condition, together with all other such events or conditions, if any, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; or

- (h) one or more judgments or decrees shall be entered against any Group Member and the same shall not have been vacated, discharged, stayed or bonded pending appeal within 30 days from the entry thereof and any such judgments or decrees is for the payment of money, individually or in the aggregate (not paid or fully covered by insurance as to which the relevant insurance company has acknowledged coverage), of \$5,000,000 or more or is for injunctive relief which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; or
- (i) any Security Documents relating to material assets of the Group Members, taken as a whole, shall cease, for any reason, to be in full force and effect, or any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party shall so assert, or any Lien created by any of the Security Documents relating to material assets of the Group Members, taken as a whole, shall cease to be enforceable and of the same effect and priority purported to be created thereby (other than because of any action by the Collateral Agent); or any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party shall so assert; or
- (j) the guarantee contained in Section 2 of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement shall cease, for any reason, to be in full force and effect or any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party shall so assert; or
 - (k) a Change of Control occurs; or
- (l) (i) any of the Obligations of the Loan Parties under the Loan Documents for any reason shall cease to be "senior debt," "senior indebtedness," "designated senior debt," "guarantor senior debt" or "senior secured financing" (or any comparable term) under, and as defined in, any Junior Financing Documentation evidencing Material Indebtedness, (ii) the subordination provisions set forth in any Junior Financing Documentation evidencing Material Indebtedness shall, in whole or in part, cease to be effective or cease to be legally valid, binding and enforceable against the holders of such Junior Financing, if applicable or (iii) any Loan Party, any Subsidiary of any Loan Party shall assert any of the foregoing;

then, and in any such event, (A) if such event is an Event of Default specified in paragraph (f) above with respect to the Borrower, automatically the Commitments shall immediately terminate and the Term Loans hereunder (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall immediately become due and payable, and (B) if such event is any other Event of Default, either or both of the following actions may be taken: with the consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower, declare the Term Loans hereunder (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to be due and payable forthwith, whereupon the same shall immediately become due and payable. Except as expressly provided

above in this Section 8, presentment, demand, protest and all other notices of any kind are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the other Loan Documents, no amounts received from any Guarantor shall be applied to any Excluded Swap Obligations of such Guarantor.

SECTION 9. THE AGENTS

9.1 Appointment.

- (a) Each Lender (and, if applicable, each other Secured Party) hereby irrevocably designates and appoints each Agent as the agent of such Lender (and, if applicable, each other Secured Party) under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and each such Lender (and, if applicable, each other Secured Party) irrevocably authorizes such Agent, in such capacity, to take such action on its behalf under the provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and to exercise such powers and perform such duties as are expressly delegated to such Agent by the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, together with such other powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary elsewhere in this Agreement, no Agent shall have any duties or responsibilities, except those expressly set forth herein, or any fiduciary relationship with any Lender or other Secured Party, and no implied covenants, functions, responsibilities, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Agreement or any other Loan Document or otherwise exist against any Agent.
- (b) Each of the Secured Parties hereby irrevocable designates and appoints Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc. as collateral agent of such Secured Party under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and each such Secured Party irrevocably authorizes the Collateral Agent, in such capacity, to take such action on its behalf as are necessary or advisable with respect to the Collateral under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The Collateral Agent hereby accepts such appointment.
- 9.2 Delegation of Duties. Each Agent may execute any of its duties under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents by or through agents or attorneys-in-fact and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters pertaining to such duties. No Agent shall be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any agents or attorneys-in-fact selected by it with reasonable care.
- 9.3 Exculpatory Provisions. Neither any Agent nor any of their respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact or Affiliates shall be (i) liable for any action lawfully taken or omitted to be taken by it or such Person under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document (except to the extent that any of the foregoing are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from its or such Person's own gross negligence or willful misconduct) or (ii) responsible in any manner to any of the Lenders or any other Secured Party for any recitals, statements, representations or warranties made by any Loan Party or any officer thereof contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any Specified Hedge Agreement or in any certificate, report, statement or other document referred to or provided for in, or received by the Agents under or in connection with, this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any

Specified Hedge Agreement or for the value, validity, effectiveness, genuineness, enforceability or sufficiency of this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any Specified Hedge Agreement or for any failure of any Loan Party a party thereto to perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder. The Agents shall not be under any obligation to any Lender to ascertain or to inquire as to the observance or performance of any of the agreements contained in, or conditions of, this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any Specified Hedge Agreement, or to inspect the properties, books or records of any Loan Party.

9.4 Reliance by Agents. Each Agent shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, upon any instrument, writing, resolution, notice, consent, certificate, affidavit, letter, telecopy, telex or teletype message, statement, order or other document or conversation believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent or made by the proper Person or Persons and upon advice and statements of legal counsel (including counsel to the Borrower), independent accountants and other experts selected by such Agent. The Administrative Agent shall deem and treat the Lender specified in the Register with respect to any amount owing hereunder as the owner thereof for all purposes unless a written notice of assignment, negotiation or transfer thereof shall have been filed with the Administrative Agent. Each Agent shall be fully justified in failing or refusing to take any action under this Agreement or any other Loan Document unless it shall first receive such advice or concurrence of the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders) as it deems appropriate or it shall first be indemnified to its satisfaction by the Lenders against any and all liability and expense that may be incurred by it by reason of taking or continuing to take any such action. The Agents shall in all cases be fully protected in acting, or in refraining from acting, under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents in accordance with a request of the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders), and such request and any action taken or failure to act pursuant thereto shall be binding upon all the Lenders and all future holders of the Term Loans and all other Secured Parties.

9.5 Notice of Default. No Agent shall be deemed to have knowledge or notice of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default hereunder unless such Agent has received notice from a Lender or the Borrower referring to this Agreement, describing such Default or Event of Default and stating that such notice is a "notice of default." In the event that the Administrative Agent receives such a notice, the Administrative Agent shall give notice thereof to the Lenders. The Administrative Agent shall take such action with respect to such Default or Event of Default as shall be reasonably directed by the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders or any other instructing group of Lenders specified by this Agreement); *provided* that unless and until the Administrative Agent shall have received such directions, the Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) take such action, or refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Default or Event of Default as it shall deem advisable in the best interests of the Secured Parties.

9.6 Non-Reliance on Agents and Other Lenders. Each Lender (and, if applicable, each other Secured Party) expressly acknowledges that neither the Agents nor any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact or affiliates have made any representations or warranties to it and that no act by any Agent hereafter taken, including any review of the affairs of a Loan Party or any affiliate of a Loan Party, shall be deemed to constitute any representation or warranty by any Agent to any Lender or any other Secured Party.

Each Lender (and, if applicable, each other Secured Party) represents to the Agents that it has, independently and without reliance upon any Agent or any other Lender or any other Secured Party, and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own appraisal of and investigation into the business, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Loan Parties and their affiliates and made its own decision to make its Loans hereunder and enter into this Agreement or any Specified Hedge Agreement. Each Lender (and, if applicable, each other Secured Party) also represents that it will, independently and without reliance upon any Agent or any other Lender or any other Secured Party, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit analysis, appraisals and decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any Specified Hedge Agreement, and to make such investigation as it deems necessary to inform itself as to the business, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Loan Parties and their affiliates. Except for notices, reports and other documents expressly required to be furnished to the Lenders by the Administrative Agent hereunder, the Administrative Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility to provide any Lender or any other Secured Party with any credit or other information concerning the business, operations, property, condition (financial or otherwise), prospects or creditworthiness of any Loan Party or any Affiliate of a Loan Party that may come into the possession of the Administrative Agent or any of its officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact or Affiliates.

9.7 Indemnification. To the extent that the Borrower for any reason fails to indefeasibly pay any amount required under Section 10.5 to be paid by it to any Agent Related Party (or any sub-agent thereof), each Lender's Term Percentage (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought) of such unpaid amount; *provided* that (a) the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against any Agent Related Party (or any such sub-agent thereof) and (b) no Lender shall be liable for the payment of any portion of such unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense that is found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from such Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct. The agreements in this Section shall survive the payment of the Term Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

9.8 Agent in Its Individual Capacity. Each Agent and its affiliates may make loans to, accept deposits from and generally engage in any kind of business with any Loan Party as though such Agent were not an Agent. With respect to its Loans made or renewed by it, each Agent shall have the same rights and powers under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as any Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not an Agent, and the terms "Lender," "Lenders," "Secured Party" and "Secured Parties" shall include each Agent in its individual capacity.

9.9 Successor Administrative Agent.

(a) The Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent may resign as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, respectively, upon ten (10) days' notice to the

Lenders and the Borrower. If the Administrative Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, shall resign as Administrative Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, then the Required Lenders shall appoint from among the Lenders a successor agent for the Lenders, which successor agent shall (unless an Event of Default under Section 8(a) or Section 8(f) with respect to the Borrower shall have occurred and be continuing) be subject to approval by the Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), whereupon such successor agent shall succeed to the rights, powers and duties of the Administrative Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, and the term "Administrative Agent" or "Collateral Agent," as applicable, shall mean such successor agent effective upon such appointment and approval, and the former Administrative Agent's or Collateral Agent's, as applicable, rights, powers and duties as Administrative Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, shall be terminated, without any other or further act or deed on the part of such former Administrative Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, or any of the parties to this Agreement or any holders of the Term Loans. If no successor agent has accepted appointment as Administrative Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, by the date that is ten (10) days following a retiring Administrative Agent's or Collateral Agent's, as applicable, notice of resignation, the retiring Administrative Agent's or Collateral Agent's, as applicable, resignation shall nevertheless thereupon become effective and the Lenders shall assume and perform all of the duties of the Administrative Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, hereunder until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor agent as provided for above. After any retiring Administrative Agent's or Collateral Agent's, as applicable, resignation as Administrative Agent or retiring Collateral Agent's resignation as Collateral Agent, as applicable, the provisions of this Section 9 shall inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was Administrative Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

(b) Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, if at any time the Required Lenders determine that the Person serving as Administrative Agent is a Defaulting Lender, the Required Lenders (determined after giving effect to the final paragraph of Section 10.1) may by notice to the Borrower and such Person remove such Person as Administrative Agent and, in consultation with the Borrower, appoint a replacement Administrative Agent hereunder. Such removal will, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be effective on the earlier of (i) the date a replacement Administrative Agent is appointed and (ii) the date ten (10) Business Days after the giving of such notice by the Required Lenders (regardless of whether a replacement Administrative Agent has been appointed).

9.10 Agents Generally. Except as expressly set forth herein, the Agents and the Lead Arranger and the Joint Bookrunners shall not have any duties or responsibilities hereunder in its capacity as such.

9.11 Lender Action. Each Lender agrees that it shall not take or institute any actions or proceedings, judicial or otherwise, for any right or remedy against any Loan Party or any other obligor under any of the Loan Documents, the Specified Hedge Agreements, or institute any actions or proceeds, or otherwise commence any remedial procedures, with respect to any Collateral or any other property of any such Loan Party, without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent; *provided* that the foregoing shall not prohibit any Lender from

filing proofs of claim during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Loan Party under any bankruptcy or other debtor relief law.

- 9.12 Withholding Tax. To the extent required by any applicable law, an Agent shall withhold from any payment to any Lender an amount equal to any applicable withholding Tax. If the IRS or any Governmental Authority asserts a claim that the Agent did not properly withhold Tax from any amount paid to or for the account of any Lender for any reason (including because the appropriate form was not delivered or was not properly executed, or because such Lender failed to notify the Agent of a change in circumstances that rendered the exemption from, or reduction of, withholding Tax ineffective), such Lender shall indemnify and hold harmless the Agent (to the extent that the Agent has not already been reimbursed by the Borrower and without limiting or expanding the obligation of the Borrower to do so) for all amounts paid, directly or indirectly, by the Agent as tax or otherwise, including any penalties, additions to Tax or interest thereon, together with all expenses incurred, including legal expenses and any out-of-pocket expenses, whether or not such Tax was correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any amount due to the Agent under this Section 9.12. The agreements in this Section 9.12 shall survive the resignation and/or replacement of the Agent, any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Term Loans and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under this Agreement. Unless required by applicable laws, at no time shall the Agent have any obligation to file for or otherwise pursue on behalf of a Lender any refund of Taxes withheld or deducted from funds paid for the account of such Lender.
- 9.13 Administrative Agent May File Proof of Claims. In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:
- (a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans and all other Secured Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Secured Parties and the Administrative Agent (including any claim for the compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Secured Parties and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Secured Parties under the Loan Documents) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and
- (b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Secured Party to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Secured Parties, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the compensation,

expenses, disbursements and advances of the Agents and their respective agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents.

9.14 [Intentionally Omitted].

SECTION 10. MISCELLANEOUS

- 10.1 Amendments and Waivers. Neither this Agreement, any other Loan Document, nor any terms hereof or thereof may be amended, supplemented or modified except in accordance with the provisions of this Section 10.1. The Required Lenders and each Loan Party party to the relevant Loan Document may, or, with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party party to the relevant Loan Document may, from time to time, (a) enter into written amendments, supplements or modifications hereto and to the other Loan Documents for the purpose of adding any provisions to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or changing in any manner the rights of the Lenders or of the Loan Parties hereunder or thereunder or (b) waive, on such terms and conditions as the Required Lenders or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be, may specify in such instrument, any of the requirements of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or any Default or Event of Default and its consequences; provided, however, that no such waiver and no such amendment, supplement or modification shall:
 - (i) forgive the principal amount or extend the final scheduled date of maturity of any Term Loan, extend the scheduled date of any amortization payment in respect of any Term Loan, reduce the stated rate of any interest or forgive or reduce any interest or fee payable hereunder (except (x) in connection with the waiver of applicability of any post-default increase in interest rates, which waiver shall be effective with the consent of the holders of more than 50% of the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the affected Tranche of Term Loans then outstanding and (y) that any amendment or modification of financial covenants or defined terms used in the financial covenants in this Agreement shall not constitute a reduction in the rate of interest or fees for purposes of this clause (i)) or extend the scheduled date of any payment thereof, or increase the amount or extend the expiration date of any Lender's Commitment, in each case without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby; provided that neither any amendment, modification or waiver of a mandatory prepayment required hereunder, nor any amendment of Section 3.2 or any related definitions including Asset Sale, IP Sale, Excess Cash Flow, or Recovery Event, shall constitute a reduction of the amount of, or an extension of the scheduled date of, any principal installment of any Term Loan or Note or other amendment, modification or supplement to which this clause (i) is applicable;
 - (ii) eliminate or reduce the voting rights of any Lender under this Section 10.1 without the written consent of such Lender;
 - (iii) reduce any percentage specified in the definition of Required Lenders, consent to the assignment or transfer by the Borrower of any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, release all or substantially all of the Collateral or release Holdings or all or substantially all of the

Subsidiary Guarantors from their obligations under the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, in each case without the written consent of all Lenders;

- (iv) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 3.8(a) or 10.7(a) of this Agreement or Section 6.5 of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, in each case without the written consent of all Lenders;
- (v) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 9 without the written consent of each Agent adversely affected thereby;
- (vi) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 9.6 to further restrict any Lender's ability to assign or otherwise transfer its obligations hereunder without the written consent of all Lenders adversely affected thereby; and
- (vii) amend, modify or waive (A) any provision of any Loan Document so as to alter the ratable sharing of payments required thereby or (B) the definition of "Qualified Counterparty," "Specified Hedge Agreement," or "Obligations," in each case in a manner adverse to any Qualified Counterparty with Obligations then outstanding without the written consent of any such Qualified Counterparty.

Any such waiver and any such amendment, supplement or modification shall apply equally to each of the Lenders and shall be binding upon the Loan Parties, the Lenders, the Agents and all future holders of the Term Loans.

In the case of any waiver, the Loan Parties, the Lenders and the Agents shall be restored to their former position and rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, and any Default or Event of Default waived shall be deemed to be cured and not continuing; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default, or impair any right consequent thereon.

In addition, notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended with the written consent of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Lenders providing the relevant Replacement Term Loans (as defined below) to permit the refinancing of all outstanding Term Loans ("Refinanced Term Loans") with a replacement term loan tranche hereunder ("Replacement <u>Term Loans</u>"); provided that (a) the aggregate principal amount of such Replacement Term Loans shall not exceed the aggregate principal amount of such Refinanced Term Loans plus accrued interest, fees and expenses related thereto, (b) the Applicable Margin for such Replacement Term Loans shall not be higher than the Applicable Margin for such Refinanced Term Loans, (c) the weighted average life to maturity of such Replacement Term Loans shall not be shorter than the weighted average life to maturity of such Refinanced Term Loans at the time of such refinancing (except to the extent of nominal amortization for periods where amortization has been eliminated as a result of prepayment of the applicable Term Loans) and (d) all other terms applicable to such Replacement Term Loans shall be substantially identical to, or less favorable to the Lenders providing such Replacement Term Loans than, those applicable to such Refinanced Term Loans, except to the extent necessary to provide for covenants and other terms applicable to any period after the latest final maturity of the Term Loans in effect immediately prior to such refinancing.

If, in connection with any proposed amendment, modification, waiver or termination requiring the consent of all Lenders, the consent of the Required Lenders is obtained, but the consent of other Lenders whose consent is required is not obtained (any such Lender whose consent is not obtained being referred to as a "Non-Consenting Lender"), then, so long as the Administrative Agent is not a Non-Consenting Lender, the Administrative Agent or a Person reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent shall have the right but not the obligation to purchase at par from such Non-Consenting Lenders, and such Non-Consenting Lenders agree that they shall, upon the Administrative Agent's request, sell and assign to the Administrative Agent or such Person, all of the Term Loans of such Non-Consenting Lenders for an amount equal to the principal balance of all such Term Loans held by such Non-Consenting Lenders and all accrued interest and fees with respect thereto through the date of sale, such purchase and sale to be consummated pursuant to an executed Assignment and Assumption. In addition to the foregoing, the Borrower may replace any Non-Consenting Lender pursuant to Section 3.13.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents may be amended (or amended and restated), modified or supplemented with the written consent of the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (a) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency, so long as such amendment, modification or supplement does not adversely affect the rights of any Lender, (b) to add one or more additional credit facilities with respect to Incremental Term Loans to this Agreement and to permit the extensions of credit from time to time outstanding thereunder and the accrued interest and fees in respect thereof to share ratably in the benefits of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents with the Term Loans, as applicable, and the accrued interest and fees in respect thereof and (c) to include appropriately the Lenders holding such credit facilities in any determination of the Required Lenders; *provided*, that the conditions set forth in Section 2.4 are satisfied.

Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, during such period as a Lender is a Defaulting Lender, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, such Lender will not be entitled to vote in respect of amendments and waivers hereunder and the Commitment and the outstanding Loans or other extensions of credit of such Lender hereunder will not be taken into account in determining whether the Required Lenders or all of the Lenders, as required, have approved any such amendment or waiver (and the definition of "Required Lenders" will automatically be deemed modified accordingly for the duration of such period); *provided* that, subject to the limitations set forth in the first paragraph of this Section 10.1, any such amendment or waiver that would increase or extend the term of the Commitment of such Defaulting Lender, extend the date fixed for the payment of principal or interest owing to such Defaulting Lender hereunder, reduce the principal amount of any obligation owing to such Defaulting Lender, reduce the amount of or the rate or amount of interest on any amount owing to such Defaulting Lender or of any fee payable to such Defaulting Lender hereunder, or alter the terms of this proviso, will require the consent of such Defaulting Lender.

10.2 Notices.

(a) All notices and other communications provided for hereunder shall be either (x) in writing (including telecopy or e-mail communication) and mailed, telecopied or delivered or (y) as and to the extent set forth in Section 10.2(b) as follows:

(i) if to the Borrower, at its address at Alkermes, Inc., 852 Winter Street, Waltham, Massachusetts 02451, Attention Jim Frates, and a copy to Richard Lincer, Esq., Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP, One Liberty Plaza, New York, New York 10006:

(ii) if to the Collateral Agent or the Administrative Agent, at its address at 1585 Broadway, New York, New York 10036, Attention: MS Agency, E-mail Address: msagency@morganstanley.com; or, as to any party, at such other address as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to the other parties;

provided, however, that materials and information described in Section 10.2(b) shall be delivered to the Administrative Agent in accordance with the provisions thereof or as otherwise specified to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent. Notices and other communications sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given or made upon the earlier of (i) actual receipt by the relevant party hereto, (ii) if delivered by hand or courier, when signed for by or on behalf of the relevant party hereto, and (iii) four days after having been mailed; notices and other communications sent by telecopier shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that notices and communications to any Agent pursuant to Sections 2 and 9 shall not be effective until received by such Agent). Delivery by telecopier of an executed counterpart of a signature page to any amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or the Notes or of any Exhibit hereto to be executed and delivered hereunder shall be effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart thereof.

- (b) The Borrower hereby agrees that it will provide to the Administrative Agent all information, documents and other materials that it is obligated to furnish to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Loan Documents, including, without limitation, all notices, requests, financial statements, financial and other reports, certificates and other information materials, but excluding any such communication that (i) relates to a request for a new, or a conversion of an existing, borrowing or other extension of credit (including any election of an interest rate or interest period relating thereto), (ii) relates to the payment of any principal or other amount due under this Agreement prior to the scheduled date therefor, (iii) provides notice of any default or event of default under this Agreement or (iv) is required to be delivered to satisfy any condition precedent to the effectiveness of this Agreement and/or any borrowing or other extension of credit hereunder (all such non-excluded communications being referred to herein collectively as "Communications"), by transmitting the Communications in an electronic/soft medium in a format acceptable to the Administrative Agent to an electronic address specified by the Administrative Âgent to the Borrower. In addition, the Borrower agrees to continue to provide the Communications to the Agents in the manner specified in the Loan Documents but only to the extent requested by the Administrative Agent.
- (c) THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE". THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE COMMUNICATIONS, OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS OR OMISSIONS IN THE COMMUNICATIONS, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THE LIABILITY OF SUCH PERSON IS FOUND IN A FINAL, NON-APPEALABLE JUDGMENT BY A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO HAVE RESULTED FROM SUCH

PERSON'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT PARTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE COMMUNICATIONS OR THE PLATFORM. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES OR ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, ADVISORS OR REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY, "ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT PARTIES") HAVE ANY LIABILITY TO THE BORROWER, ANY LENDER PARTY OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSSES OR EXPENSES (WHETHER IN TORT, CONTRACT OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF THE BORROWER'S OR THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT'S TRANSMISSION OF COMMUNICATIONS THROUGH THE INTERNET.

The Administrative Agent agrees that the receipt of the Communications by the Administrative Agent at its e-mail address set forth above shall constitute effective delivery of the Communications to the Administrative Agent for purposes of the Loan Documents. Each Lender agrees that notice to it (as provided in the next sentence) specifying that the Communications have been posted to the Platform shall constitute effective delivery of the Communications to such Lender for purposes of the Loan Documents. Each Lender agrees (i) to notify the Administrative Agent in writing (including by electronic communication) from time to time of such Lender's e-mail address to which the foregoing notice may be sent by electronic transmission and (ii) that the foregoing notice may be sent to such e-mail address. Nothing herein shall prejudice the right of the Administrative Agent or any Lender to give any notice or other communication pursuant to any Loan Document in any other manner specified in such Loan Document.

10.3 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising, on the part of any Agent or any Lender, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under the other Loan Documents shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by law.

10.4 Survival of Representations and Warranties. All representations and warranties made hereunder, in the other Loan Documents and in any document, certificate or statement delivered pursuant hereto or in connection herewith shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the making of the Term Loans and other extensions of credit hereunder and shall continue in full force and effect as long as any Term Loan or any other Obligation hereunder shall remain unpaid or unsatisfied and so long as the Commitments of any Lender have not been terminated.

10.5 Payment of Expenses and Taxes; Indemnity.

(a) The Borrower agrees (i) to pay or reimburse each Agent for all its reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, negotiation, execution and delivery, and any amendment, supplement or modification to, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, any security arrangements in connection therewith and any other documents prepared in connection herewith or therewith, and the consummation and administration of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including the reasonable invoiced fees and disbursements of counsel to such parties and filing and recording fees and expenses, with statements with respect to the foregoing to be submitted to the Borrower prior to the Restatement Effective Date (in the case of amounts to be paid on the Restatement Effective Date and from time to time thereafter as such parties shall deem appropriate and (ii) to pay or reimburse each Lender and Agent for all its documented costs and expenses incurred in connection with the enforcement or preservation of any rights under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, including the reasonable and invoiced fees and disbursements of counsel to such parties and any documented costs and expenses incurred during any workout or restructuring.

(b) The Borrower agrees (i) to pay, indemnify, and hold each Lender and each Agent harmless from, any and all recording and filing fees, if any, that may be payable or determined to be payable in connection with the execution and delivery of, or consummation or administration of any of the transactions contemplated by, or any amendment, supplement or modification of, or any waiver or consent under or in respect of, this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, and (ii) to pay, indemnify, and hold each Lender and Agent and the Joint Bookrunners and their respective affiliates (including, without limitation, controlling persons) and each member, partner, director, officer, employee, advisor, agent, affiliate, successor, partner, member, representative and assign of each of the forgoing (each, an "Indemnitee") harmless from and against any and all other liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to the execution, delivery, enforcement, performance and administration of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents (regardless of whether any Loan Party is or is not a party to any such actions or suits) and any such other documents, including any of the foregoing relating to the use of proceeds of the Term Loans, or violation of, noncompliance with or liability under, any Environmental Law relating to any Group Member or any of the Properties, including the presence, Release or threat of Releases of any Materials of Environmental Concern, and the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel in connection with claims, actions or proceedings by any Indemnitee against any Loan Party under any Loan Document (all the foregoing in this clause (ii), collectively, the "Indemnified Liabilities"); provided, that the Borrower shall not have any obligation hereunder to any Indemnitee with respect to Indemnified Liabilities to the extent such Indemnified Liabilities are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee or its Related Indemnified Persons. Without limiting the foregoing, and to the extent permitted by applicable law, the Borrower agrees not to assert and to cause its Subsidiaries not to assert, and hereby waives and agrees to cause its Subsidiaries to waive, all rights for contribution or any other rights of recovery with respect to all claims, demands, penalties, fines, liabilities, settlements, damages, costs and expenses of whatever kind or nature, under or related to Environmental Laws, that any of them might have by statute or otherwise against any Indemnitee except to the extent found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the

bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee or its Related Indemnified Persons. Statements payable by the Borrower pursuant to this Section 10.5 shall be submitted to the Chief Financial Officer, at the address of the Borrower set forth in Section 10.2, or to such other Person or address as may be hereafter designated by the Borrower in a written notice to the Administrative Agent. The agreements in this Section 10.5 shall survive repayment of the Term Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

- (c) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, neither the Borrower nor any Indemnitee shall assert, and each of the Borrower and each Indemnitee does hereby waive, any claim against any party hereto, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Term Loan or the use of the proceeds thereof; *provided* that the foregoing shall not limit the indemnification obligations of the Borrower under clause (b) above to the extent they arise from claims of third parties against an Indemnitee for such special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages. No Indemnitee shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed by it through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.
- (d) The Borrower shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee, settle, compromise, consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any proceeding in respect of which indemnification may be sought hereunder (whether or not any Indemnitee is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination (i) includes an unconditional release of each Indemnitee from all liability arising out of such proceeding and (ii) does not include a statement as to, or an admission of, fault, culpability, or a failure to act by or on behalf of such Indemnitee.
- (e) The Borrower will not be liable under this Agreement for any amount paid by an Indemnitee to settle any claims or actions if the settlement is entered into without the Borrower's consent, which consent may not be withheld or delayed unless such settlement is unreasonable in light of such claims or actions against, and defenses available to, such Indemnitee; provided that this Section 10.5(e) shall not apply to those settlements where the Borrower was offered the ability to assume the defense of the action that directly and specifically related to the subject matter of such settlement and elected not to assume such defense.
- (f) All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than ten (10) days after demand therefor.
 - 10.6 Successors and Assigns; Participations and Assignments.
- (a) The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except that (i) the Borrower may not assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent and each Lender (and any attempted assignment or transfer by the Borrower without such consent shall be null and



void) and (ii) no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer its rights or obligations hereunder except (x) to an assignee in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this Section, (y) by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e) of this Section or (z) by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of paragraph (g) of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any party hereto shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors as assigns permitted hereby, Participants to the extent provided in paragraph (e) of this Section 10.6 and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Affiliates of each of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

- (b) Any Lender may assign to one or more assignees (each, an "<u>Assignee</u>") all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitments and the Term Loans at the time owing to it); *provided* that any such assignment shall be subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) except in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, an assignment effected by the Administrative Agent in connection with the initial syndication of the Commitments held by Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc., an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitments or Term Loans, the amount of the Commitments or Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent or, if "Trade Date" is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date) shall not be less than \$1,000,000 unless each of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent otherwise consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed); *provided* that no such consent of the Borrower shall be required if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;
 - (ii) each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement with respect to the Term Loan or the Commitment assigned, except that this clause (ii) shall not prohibit any Lender from assigning all or a portion of its rights and obligations among separate tranches of Loans (if any) on a non-pro rata basis;
 - (iii) no consent shall be required for any assignment except to the extent required by paragraph (b)(i) of this Section and, in addition, the consent of:
 - (A) the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required unless (x) an Event of Default under Section 8(a) or (f) has occurred and is continuing at the time of such assignment, (y) such assignment is to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; *provided* that the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within ten (10) Business Days after having received a draft of the relevant Assignment and Assumption or (z) such assignment is made prior to the earlier of

- (1) the Syndication Date and (2) the date that is 90 days after the Restatement Effective Date; and
- (B) the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for assignments in respect of each of the Term Facilities if such assignment is to an Assignee that is not a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund;
- (iv) except in the case of assignments pursuant to paragraph (c) below, the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500 (it being understood that payment of only one processing fee shall be required in connection with simultaneous assignments to two or more Approved Funds); *provided* that the Administrative Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to waive such processing and recordation fee in the case of any assignment; and the Assignee, if it shall not be a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an administrative questionnaire.
- (v) no assignment shall be permitted to be made to Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates other than on the following basis:
 - (A) no Default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing at the time of such assignment or would result from such assignment;
 - Holdings, the Borrower or any of their respective Subsidiaries may make one or more offers (each, an "Offer") to repurchase all or any portion of any Tranche of Term Loans (such Term Loans, the "Offer Loans"); provided that, (1) Holdings, the Borrower or such Subsidiary delivers a notice of such Offer to the Administrative Agent and all Lenders no later than noon (New York City time) at least five (5) Business Days in advance of a proposed consummation date of such Offer indicating (w) the last date on which such Offer may be accepted, (x) the maximum dollar amount of such Offer, (y) the repurchase price per dollar of principal amount of such Offer Loans at which Holdings, the Borrower or such Subsidiary is willing to repurchase such Offer Loans and (z) the instructions, consistent with this Section 10.6(b)(v) with respect to the Offer, that a Lender must follow in order to have its Offer Loans repurchased; (2) Holdings, the Borrower or such Subsidiary shall hold such Offer open for a minimum period of two (2) Business Days; (3) a Lender who elects to participate in the Offer may choose to sell all or part of such Lender's Offer Loans; (4) such Offer shall be made to the Lenders holding the Offer Loans on a pro rata basis in accordance with the respective principal amount then due and owing to the Lenders; *provided* that, if any Lender elects not to participate in the Offer, either in whole or in part, the amount of such Lender's Offer Loans not being tendered shall be excluded in calculating the pro rata amount applicable to the balance of such Offer Loans; and (5) such Offer shall be conducted pursuant to such procedures the Administrative Agent may establish in consultation with the Borrower (which shall be consistent with this clause (B)) and that a Lender must follow in order to have its Offer Loans repurchased;

- (C) with respect to all repurchases made by Holdings, the Borrower or their respective Subsidiaries, such repurchases shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments pursuant to Section 3.1 in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of such Term Loans;
- (D) following repurchase by Holdings, the Borrower or any of their respective Subsidiaries, (1) all principal and accrued and unpaid interest on the Term Loans so repurchased shall be deemed to have been paid for all purposes and no longer outstanding (and may not be resold by Holdings, the Borrower or such Subsidiary), for all purposes of this Agreement and all other Loan Documents and (2) Holdings, the Borrower or any of their respective Subsidiaries, as the case may be, will promptly advise the Administrative Agent of the total amount of Offer Loans that were repurchased from each Lender who elected to participate in the Offer; and
- (E) any Term Loans purchased by or assigned to Holdings, the Borrower or any of their respective Subsidiaries shall be automatically, immediately and permanently cancelled upon the effectiveness of such assignment and will thereafter no longer be outstanding for any purpose hereunder; and
 - (vi) no assignment shall be permitted to be made to a natural person.

Except as otherwise provided in clause (v) above and in paragraph (c) below, subject to acceptance and recording thereof pursuant to paragraph (d) below, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption the Eligible Assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.9, 3.10, 3.11 and 10.5; provided, with respect to such Section 3.10, that such Lender continues to comply with the requirements of Sections 3.10 and 3.10(e). Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this Section 10.6 shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with paragraph (e) of this Section.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 10.6 to the contrary, a Lender may assign any or all of its rights hereunder to an Affiliate of such Lender or an Approved Fund of such Lender without (a) providing any notice (including, without limitation, any administrative questionnaire) to the Administrative Agent or any other Person or (b) delivering an executed Assignment and Assumption to the Administrative Agent; *provided* that (A) such assigning Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, (B) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the other Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such assigning Lender in connection with such assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement until an Assignment

and Assumption and an administrative questionnaire have been delivered to the Administrative Agent, (C) the failure of such assigning Lender to deliver an Assignment and Assumption or administrative questionnaire to the Administrative Agent or any other Person shall not affect the legality, validity or binding effect of such assignment and (D) an Assignment and Assumption between an assigning Lender and its Affiliate or Approved Fund shall be effective as of the date specified in such Assignment and Assumption.

(d) The Administrative Agent, acting for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices in the United States a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amount of and interest owing with respect to the Term Loans owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). Subject to the penultimate sentence of this paragraph (d), the entries in the Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. In the case of an assignment to an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund pursuant to paragraph (c), as to which an Assignment and Assumption and an administrative questionnaire are not delivered to the Administrative Agent, the assigning Lender shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register (a "Related Party Register") comparable to the Register on behalf of the Borrower. The Register or Related Party Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and any Lender at the Administrative Agent's office at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) above, upon its receipt of a duly completed Assignment and Assumption executed by an assigning Lender and an Assignee, the Assignee's completed administrative questionnaire (unless the Assignee shall already be a Lender hereunder), the processing and recordation fee referred to in paragraph (b)(iv) of this Section and any written consent to such assignment required by paragraph (b) of this Section, the Administrative Agent shall accept such Assignment and Assumption and record the information contained therein in the Register. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) above, no assignment shall be effective for purposes of this Agreement unless and until it has been recorded in the Register (or, in the case of an assignment pursuant to paragraph (c) above, the applicable Related Party Register) as provided in this paragraph (d). The date of such recordation of a transfer shall be referred to herein as the "Assignment Effective Date."

(e) Any Lender may, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, sell participations to one or more banks or other entities (a "<u>Participant</u>") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitments and the Term Loans owing to it); *provided* that (A) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (B) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations, (C) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the other Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement and (D) no participation shall be permitted to be made to Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, nor any officer or director of any such Person. Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any

provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver that requires the consent of each Lender directly affected thereby pursuant to the proviso to the second sentence of Section 10.1. Subject to paragraph (f) of this Section, the Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and 3.11 to the same extent as if it were a Lender (subject to the requirements and obligations of those sections including the documentary requirements in Section 3.10(e)) and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 10.7(b) as though it were a Lender; provided such Participant shall be subject to Section 10.7(a) as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower and solely for tax purposes, maintain a register complying with the requirements of Section 163(f), 871(h) and 881(c)(2) of the Code and the Treasury regulations issued thereunder relating to the exemption from withholding for portfolio interest on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Term Loans or other obligations under this Agreement (the "Participant Register"); provided, that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register to any Person (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any Commitments, Loans or its other obligations under this Agreement) except to the extent that the relevant parties, acting reasonably and in good faith, determine that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such Commitment, Loan or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. Unless otherwise required by the IRS, any disclosure required by the foregoing sentence shall be made by the relevant Lender directly and solely to the IRS. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.

- (f) A Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Section 3.9, 3.10 or 3.11 than the applicable Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant had no such participation been transferred to such Participant, unless the entitlement to a greater payment results from a change in any Requirement of Law after the date such Participant became a Participant.
- (g) Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank, and this Section shall not apply to any such pledge or assignment of a security interest or to any such sale or securitization; *provided* that no such pledge or assignment of a security interest shall release a Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or Assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.
- (h) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Lender may not assign or sell participations in, its rights and obligations under this Agreement to a Disqualified Institution;

provided however, (i) the Administrative Agent shall have no duty or obligation for any breach or other violation of this provision by any Lender, any assignee, any participant or any other Person, (ii) no Agent shall have any duty to take any action or to exercise any powers (discretionary or non-discretionary) in connection with any participation having been made to any Disqualified Institution and (iii) no Agent shall have any duty to disclose the fact that a participation has been made to a Disqualified Institution.

10.7 Sharing of Payments; Set-off.

(a) Except to the extent that this Agreement expressly provides for payments to be allocated to a particular Lender, if any Lender (a "Benefited Lender") shall, at any time after the Term Loans and other amounts payable hereunder shall become due and payable pursuant to Section 8, receive any payment of all or part of the Obligations owing to it, or receive any collateral in respect thereof (whether voluntarily or involuntarily, by set-off, pursuant to events or proceedings of the nature referred to in Section 8(f), or otherwise), in a greater proportion than any such payment to or collateral received by any other Lender, if any, in respect of the Obligations owing to such other Lender, such Benefited Lender shall purchase for cash from the other Lenders a participating interest in such portion of the Obligations owing to each such other Lender, or shall provide such other Lenders with the benefits of any such collateral, as shall be necessary to cause such Benefited Lender to share the excess payment or benefits of such collateral ratably with each of the Lenders; provided, however, that if all or any portion of such excess payment or benefits is thereafter recovered from such Benefited Lender, such purchase shall be rescinded, and the purchase price and benefits returned, to the extent of such recovery, but without interest. Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against each Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a director creditor of each Loan Party in the amount of such participation to the extent provided in clause (b) of this Section 10.7.

(b) In addition to any rights and remedies of the Lenders provided by law, subject to Section 9.11, each Lender shall have the right, without prior notice to the Borrower, any such notice being expressly waived by the Borrower, and to the extent permitted by applicable law, upon the occurrence of any Event of Default which is continuing, upon any amount becoming due and payable by the Borrower hereunder (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), to set off and appropriate and apply against such amount any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final), in any currency, and any other credits, indebtedness or claims, in any currency, in each case whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, matured or unmatured, at any time held or owing by such Lender or any branch or agency thereof to or for the credit or the account of the Borrower, as the case may be. Each Lender agrees promptly to notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent after any such setoff and application made by such Lender; provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no amount set off from any Loan Party (other than the Borrower).

- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the provisions of this Section 10.7 shall be subject to the express provisions of this Agreement which require or permit differing payments to be made to Non-Defaulting Lenders as opposed to Defaulting Lenders.
- 10.8 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by one or more of the parties to this Agreement on any number of separate counterparts, and all of said counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed signature page of this Agreement by facsimile transmission or electronic mail (in ".pdf" or similar format) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof.
- 10.9 Severability. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.
- 10.10 Integration. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents represent the entire agreement of Holdings, the Borrower, the Agents and the Lenders with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and there are no promises, undertakings, representations or warranties by any Agent or any Lender relative to subject matter hereof not expressly set forth or referred to herein or in the other Loan Documents.
- 10.11 GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PRINCIPLES THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE APPLICATION OF ANY LAW OTHER THAN THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.
- 10.12 Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:
 - (a) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York sitting in the Borough of Manhattan, the courts of the United States for the Southern District of New York, and appellate courts from any thereof;
 - (b) consents that any such action or proceeding shall be brought in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of any such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same;
 - (c) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to the address set forth in Section 10.2 or on the

signature pages hereof, as the case may be, or at such other address of which the Administrative Agent shall have been notified pursuant thereto; and

- (d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction.
 - 10.13 Acknowledgments. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that:
- (a) it has been advised by counsel in the negotiation, execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (b) each Agent, each Lender and their Affiliates (collectively, solely for purposes of this paragraph, the "Lenders"), may have economic interests that conflict with those of the Loan Parties, their stockholders and/or their affiliates. Each Loan Party agrees that nothing in the Loan Documents or otherwise will be deemed to create an advisory, fiduciary or agency relationship or fiduciary or other implied duty between any Lender, on the one hand, and such Loan Party, its stockholders or its affiliates, on the other. The Loan Parties acknowledge and agree that (i) the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents (including the exercise of rights and remedies hereunder and thereunder) are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Lenders, on the one hand, and the Loan Parties, on the other, and (ii) in connection therewith and with the process leading thereto, (x) no Lender has assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of any Loan Party, its stockholders or its affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby (or the exercise of rights or remedies with respect thereto) or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether any Lender has advised, is currently advising or will advise any Loan Party, its stockholders or its Affiliates on other matters) or any other obligation to any Loan Party except the obligations expressly set forth in the Loan Documents and (y) each Lender is acting solely as principal and not as the agent or fiduciary of any Loan Party, its management, stockholders, creditors or any other Person. Each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that it has consulted its own legal and financial advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate and that it is responsible for making its own independent judgment with respect to such transactions and the process leading thereto. Each Loan Party agrees that it will not claim that any Lender has rendered advisory services of any nature or respect, or owes a fiduciary or similar duty to such Loan Party, in connection with such transaction or the process leading thereto;
- (c) no joint venture is created hereby or by the other Loan Documents or otherwise exists by virtue of the transactions contemplated hereby among the Lenders or among the Borrower and the Lenders.
 - 10.14 Releases of Guarantees and Liens.
- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, each of the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent is hereby irrevocably authorized by each Secured Party (without requirement of notice to or consent of any Secured Party except as expressly required by Section 10.1) to take any action requested by the



Borrower having the effect of releasing any Collateral or guarantee obligations (i) to the extent necessary to permit consummation of any transaction not prohibited by any Loan Document (including, without limitation, (x) the release of any Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under the Loan Documents if such Person ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of a transaction permitted hereunder, (y) the release from the Collateral of any assets disposed to a Person other than a Loan Party in accordance with this Agreement and (z) the release from the Collateral of any assets of any Person that ceases to be a Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with this Agreement) or that has been consented to in accordance with Section 10.1; *provided* that no such release shall occur if (x) such Subsidiary Guarantor continues to be a guarantor in respect of any Junior Financing or (y) such Collateral continues to secure any Junior Financing or (ii) under the circumstances described in paragraph (b) below.

(b) At such time as (i) the Term Loans and the other Obligations (other than Unasserted Contingent Obligations shall have been paid in full or Cash Collateralized and (ii) the Commitments have been terminated, the Collateral shall be released from the Liens created by the Security Documents, and the Security Documents and all obligations (other than those expressly stated to survive such termination) of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and each Loan Party under the Security Documents shall terminate, all without delivery of any instrument or performance of any act by any Person. At such time, the Collateral Agent shall take such actions as are reasonably necessary, at the cost of the Borrower, to effect each release described in this Section 10.14 in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Security Documents.

10.15 Confidentiality. Each Agent and each Lender agrees to keep confidential all non-public information provided to it by any Loan Party pursuant to this Agreement that is designated by such Loan Party as confidential in accordance with its customary procedures; provided that nothing herein shall prevent any Agent or any Lender from disclosing any such information (a) to any Agent, any other Lender, any Affiliate of a Lender or any Approved Fund (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (b) subject to an agreement to comply with confidentiality provisions at least as restrictive as the provisions of this Section, to any actual or prospective Transferee or any direct or indirect counterparty to any Hedge Agreement (or any professional advisor to such counterparty), (c) to its employees, directors, members, partners, agents, attorneys, accountants and other professional advisors or those of any of its affiliates (it being understood that the Person to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (d) upon the request or demand of any Governmental Authority, (e) in response to any order of any court or other Governmental Authority or as may otherwise be required pursuant to any Requirement of Law, (f) if requested or required to do so in connection with any litigation or similar proceeding, (g) that has been publicly disclosed (other than as a result of a disclosure in violation of this Section 10.15), (h) to the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or any similar organization or any nationally recognized rating agency that requires access to information about a Lender's investment portfolio in connection with ratings issued with respect to such Lender, or (i) in connection with the exercise of any remedy hereunder or under any other Loan Document; *provided* that, unless specifically prohibited by applicable law or court order, each Lender shall notify the Borrower of any request by any Governmental Authority or representative thereof (other than any such

request in connection with any examination of the financial condition or other routine examination of such Lender by such Governmental Authority) for disclosure of any such non-public information prior to disclosure of such information.

10.16 WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

10.17 Judgment Currency. If for the purposes of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert a sum due from the Borrower hereunder in the currency expressed to be payable herein (the "specified currency") into another currency, the parties hereto agree, to the fullest extent that they may effectively do so, that the rate of exchange used shall be that at which in accordance with normal banking procedures any Lender could purchase the specified currency with such other currency at such Lender's New York office on the Business Day preceding that on which final judgment is given. The obligations of the Borrower in respect of any sum due to any Lender hereunder shall, notwithstanding any judgment in a currency other than the specified currency, be discharged only to the extent that on the Business Day following receipt by such Lender of any sum adjudged to be so due in such other currency such Lender may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase the specified currency with such other currency; if the amount of the specified currency so purchased is less than the sum originally due to such Lender in the specified currency, the Borrower agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify the Lender against such loss, and if the amount of the specified currency so purchased exceeds the sum originally due to such Lender in the specified currency, such Lender agrees to remit such excess to the Borrower.

10.18 Patriot Act Notice. Each Lender and the Administrative Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies the Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the Patriot Act, it may be required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each Loan Party, which information includes the name and address of such Loan Party and other information that will allow such Lender or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, to identify such Loan Party in accordance with the Patriot Act.

10.19 Acknowledgment and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any

liability of any EEA Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of an EEA Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

(a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by an EEA Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any party hereto that is an EEA Financial Institution; and
(b) the effect of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
(i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;
(ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such EEA Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or
(iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of any EEA Resolution Authority.
NYDOCS02/ 1101669.1 1101669.12 [NEWYORK 3267283_T] -121-

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly
executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the day and year first above
written.

	ALKERMES, INC., as Borrower
	By: Name: Title:
	ALKERMES US HOLDINGS, INC. as Holdco
	By: Name: Title:
NYDOCS02/ 1101669.1 1101669.12NYDOCS02/1101669.2A [NEWYORK 3267283_1]	[Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement]

SIGNED AND DELIVERED for and on behalf of and as the deed of **ALKERMES PLC** by its lawfully appointed attorney [*INSERT NAME OF ATTORNEY*], acting pursuant to a Power of Attorney dated [1]:

Signature of Witness:
Name of Witness:
Address of Witness:
Occupation of Witness:
SIGNED AND DELIVERED for and on behalf of and as the deed of ALKERMES PHARMA IRELAND LIMITED by its lawfully appointed attorney [INSERT NAME OF ATTORNEY], acting pursuant to a Power of Attorney dated [1]:
Signature of Witness:
Name of Witness:
Address of Witness:
Occupation of Witness:
NYDOCS02/ 1101669.1 1101669.12NYDOCS02/1101669.2A [Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement] [NEWYORK 3267283_1]

	MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as Administrative Agent
	By: Name: Title:
	MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as Collateral Agent By:
	Name: Title:
	MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as co-Syndication Agent
	By: Name: Title:
YDOCS02/ 1101669.1 1101669.12NYDOCS02/1101669.2A NEWYORK 3267283_TJ	[Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement]

Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., as co-Syndication Agent

By:

Name:

Title:

NYDOCS02/1101669.11101669.12NYDOCS02/1101669.2A [NEWYORK 3267283_T] [Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement]

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, as co-Syndication Agent

By:			
-	Name:		
	Title:		

NYDOCS02/1101669.11101669.12NYDOCS02/1101669.2A [NEWYORK 3267283_T]

[Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement]

MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as a Term Lender
By:
Name: Title:] ¹

[Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement]

Signing TBD

NYDOCS02/1101669.11101669.12NYDOCS02/1101669.2A [NEWYORK 3267283_T]

1

LENDER:

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

[Attached on the Following Pages]

.

 $Alkermes, Inc-Amendment \ No.\ 4\ to\ A\&R\ Credit\ Agreement$

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

[_____, 20[_]]

Reference is made to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, initially dated as of September 16, 2011, as amended and restated on September 25, 2012 (as otherwise amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented, replaced or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among ALKERMES, INC., a corporation organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (the "Borrower"), ALKERMES PLC, a company incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Ireland (registered number 498284) ("Holdings"), ALKERMES PHARMA IRELAND LIMITED, a private limited company organized under the laws of the Republic of Ireland (registered number 448848) and a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Holdings (the "Intermediate Holdco") and ALKERMES US HOLDINGS, INC., a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Intermediate Holdco ("Holdco"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the Credit Agreement as lenders (the "Lenders"), MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as administrative agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent"), MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., CITIGROUP GLOBAL MARKETS, INC., and JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as co-syndication agents (in such capacity, the "Syndication Agents"), and MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as collateral agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Collateral Agent"). Capitalized terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

- 1. The Assignor identified on Schedule l hereto (the "<u>Assignor</u>") and the Assignee identified on Schedule 1 hereto (the "<u>Assignee</u>") agree as follows:
- 2. The Assignor hereby irrevocably sells and assigns to the Assignee without recourse to the Assignor, and the Assignee hereby irrevocably purchases and assumes from the Assignor without recourse to the Assignor, as of the Assignment Effective Date (as defined below), the interest described in Schedule 1 hereto (the "Assigned Interest") in and to the Assignor's rights and obligations under the Credit Agreement with respect to the Term Facility or Incremental Term Facility (collectively, the "Facilities") contained in the Credit Agreement as are set forth on Schedule 1 hereto, in the principal amount for the Facilities as set forth on Schedule 1 hereto.
- 3. The Assignor (a) makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to any statements, warranties or representations made in or in connection with the Credit Agreement or with respect to the execution, legality, validity,

enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of the Credit Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant thereto, other than that (i) the Assignor is the legal and beneficial owner of the Assigned Interest, (ii) the Assignor has full organizational power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and (iii) the interest being assigned by the Assignor hereunder is free and clear of any lien, encumbrance or other adverse claim; (b) makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to the financial condition of the Borrower, any of its respective Subsidiaries or any other obligor or the performance or observance by the Borrower, any of its respective Subsidiaries or any other obligor of any of their respective obligations under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto or thereto; and (c) attaches any Notes held by it evidencing the Facilities and (i) requests that the Administrative Agent, upon request by the Assignee, exchange the attached Notes, if any, for a new Note or Notes payable to the Assignee and (ii) if the Assignor has retained any interest in the Facilities, requests that the Administrative Agent exchange the attached Notes, if any, for a new Note or Notes payable to the Assignor, in each case in amounts which reflect the assignment being made hereby (and after giving effect to any other assignments which have become effective on the Assignment Effective Date).

The Assignee (a) represents and warrants that it is legally authorized to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and has full organizational power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby; (b) confirms that it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, together with copies of the financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.1 thereof and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption; (c) agrees that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Assignor, the Agents or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Credit Agreement, the other Loan Documents or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto or thereto; (d) appoints and authorizes the Agents to take such action as agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers and discretion under the Credit Agreement, the other Loan Documents or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto or thereto as are delegated to the Agents by the terms thereof, together with such powers as are incidental thereto; (e) agrees that it will be bound by the provisions of the Credit Agreement and will perform in accordance with its terms all the obligations which by the terms of the Credit Agreement are required to be performed by it as a Lender including, if it is organized under the laws of a jurisdiction outside the United States, its obligations pursuant to Section 3.10(a) and (b) of the Credit Agreement; (f) confirms that it satisfies

the requirements set forth in Section 10.6(b) of the Credit Agreement; (g) represents and warrants that it is sophisticated with respect to decisions to acquire assets of the type represented by the Assigned Interest and either it, or the person exercising discretion in making its decision to acquire the Assigned Interest, is experienced in acquiring assets of such type; and (h) if it is a Foreign Lender, attached to the Assignment and Assumption is any documentation required to be delivered by it pursuant to Sections 3.10(a) and 10.6 of the Credit Agreement, duly completed and executed by such Assignee.

- 5. The effective date of this Assignment and Assumption shall be the Effective Date of Assignment and Assumption or the Trade Date described in Schedule 1 hereto (the "Assignment Effective Date"). Following the execution of this Assignment and Assumption, it will be delivered to the Administrative Agent for acceptance by it and recording by the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Credit Agreement, effective as of the Assignment Effective Date (which shall not, unless otherwise agreed to by the Administrative Agent, be earlier than five (5) Business Days after the date of such acceptance and recording by the Administrative Agent).
- 6. Upon such acceptance and recording, from and after the Assignment Effective Date, the Administrative Agent shall make all payments in respect of the Assigned Interest (including payments of principal, interest, fees and other amounts) to the Assignor for amounts which have accrued to but excluding the Assignment Effective Date and to the Assignee for amounts which have accrued from and after the Assignment Effective Date.
- 7. From and after the Assignment Effective Date, (a) the Assignee shall be a party to the Credit Agreement and, to the extent provided in this Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender thereunder and under the other Loan Documents and shall be bound by the provisions thereof and (b) the Assignor shall, to the extent provided in this Assignment and Assumption, relinquish its rights and be released from its obligations under the Credit Agreement, (and, to the extent this Assignment and Assumption covers all of the Assignor's rights and obligations under the Credit Agreement, the Assignor shall cease to be a party to the Credit Agreement but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.9, 3.10, 3.11 and 10.5 of the Credit Agreement; provided, to the extent applicable, that the Assignor continues to comply with the requirements of Sections 3.10(a) and (b) of the Credit Agreement).

This Assignment and Assumption shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Assignment and Assumption to be executed as of the date first above written by their respective duly authorized officers on Schedule 1 hereto.

Name of Assignor: Name of Assignor: [Effective Date of Assignment and Assump	tion] [Trade Date]³:
Facilitae Accionad	Aggregate Amount of Commitment/Loans for
Facility Assigned	all Lenders
[Term Facility]	
[Incremental Term Facility]	
	[\$]
Principal Amount Assigned	Commitment/Loans Percentage Assigned ⁴
\$	%
[Name of Assignee]	[Name of Assignor]
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

To be completed if Assignor and Assignee intend that the minimum assignment amount is to be determined as of the Trade Date.

⁴ Calculate the Commitment/Loans Percentage that is assigned to at least 15 decimal places and show as a percentage of the aggregate Commitments/Loans of all Lenders.

Accepted:
MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC.,
as Administrative Agent
By:
Name:
Title:
Consented To:5
[ALKERMES, INC.
as Borrower]
By:
Name:
Title:
Consented To:5
MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC.,
as Administrative Agent]
Ву:
Name:
Title:

See Section 10.6 of the Credit Agreement to determine whether the consent of the Borrower and/or Administrative Agent is required.

CERTIFICATIONS

- I, Richard F. Pops, certify that:
- 1 I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Alkermes plc;
- 2 Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3 Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed
 under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated
 subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is
 being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles:
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

By: /s/ Richard F. Pops

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

Date: November 2, 2016

CERTIFICATIONS

I, James M. Frates, certify that:

- 1 I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Alkermes plc;
- 2 Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3 Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed
 under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated
 subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is
 being prepared;
 - Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

By: /s/ James M. Frates

Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: November 2, 2016

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Alkermes plc (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2016 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), we, Richard F. Pops, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and James M. Frates, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to our knowledge that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

By:

/s/ Richard F. Pops Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

By: /s/ James M. Frates

Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

November 2, 2016 Date: